

**Oracle® Agile Product Lifecycle Management for
Process**

Global Specification Management User Guide

Release 6.1

E17145-02

January 2012

Oracle® Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Global Specification Management User Guide, Release 6.1

E17145-02

Copyright © 1995, 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Preface	xvii
Audience	xvii
Variability of Installations	xvii
Documentation Accessibility	xviii
Related Documents	xviii
Conventions	xix
1 Introduction to Global Specification Management	
Solution Overview	1-1
Specification Overview	1-1
Raw Materials	1-1
Manufacturing Process and Finished Goods	1-1
Supplier Packaging	1-2
Additional Specifications	1-2
Touch Points with Other Applications	1-2
Computer Aided Compliance Screening	1-2
eQuestionnaire	1-2
New Product Development	1-2
Document Reference Library	1-3
Product Quality Scorecard	1-3
Reporting	1-3
Supply Chain Relationship Management	1-3
Supplier Portal	1-3
2 Working with Specifications	
Page-Level Functions	2-1
Tools Submenu	2-2
Creating Specifications	2-3
Creating a New Specification	2-3
Creating a Blank Specification	2-3
Creating a Specification from a Template	2-3
Creating a Copy of an Existing Specification	2-4
Item History	2-5

Managing Specifications	2-7
Action Items	2-7
Accessing Your Action Items	2-7
Understanding the Action Items Page	2-7
Resolving Workflows	2-8
Transitioning a Workflow	2-8
Selecting Workflow Participants	2-9
Re-Authentication	2-10
Working with Signature Documents	2-10
Temporary Signature Authority	2-11
Accessing Temporary Signature Authority	2-11
Creating a Temporary Signature Authority	2-11
Editing an Existing Temporary Signature Authority	2-12
Approval/Audit Tab	2-13
Current Status Section	2-13
Event History Section	2-13
Lineage/History Section	2-13
Signature Document Section	2-14
Comparing Specifications	2-14
Printing Specifications	2-15
Printing Trade Specifications	2-15
Documentation Format Section	2-15
Packaging Hierarchy	2-17
Title Specification	2-17
Related Trade Specifications	2-17
Additional Related Items	2-18
Printing Other Specifications	2-21
Documentation Format	2-21
Specification Listing	2-21
Specification Type	2-21
Sections	2-21
Attachments	2-22
Optional Objects to Print Through the Print Dialog Box	2-23

3 Commonly Used Sections

Overview	3-1
Summary Tab	3-1
Summary Information Section	3-3
Available UOM Section	3-4
UOM Conversions	3-4
Cross References Section	3-5
Approved for Use in Section	3-5
Compliance Tab	3-6
Complies With Section	3-6
Adding Complies With Items	3-6
Removing Complies With Items	3-7
Compliance Rollup	3-7

Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances Sections	3-7
Adding Additives	3-7
Removing Additives.....	3-8
Ext Data Tab	3-8
Extended Attributes Section.....	3-9
Custom Sections	3-9
Calculated Attributes	3-10
Adding a Custom Section.....	3-10
Editing a Custom Section	3-10
Deleting a Custom Section	3-12
Related Specs Tab	3-12
Associated Specifications Section	3-13
Master Specifications Section	3-13
CSS Tab	3-13
Adding a Publication	3-14
Validating a Publication	3-15
Supporting Documents Tab	3-15
Supporting Documents Section.....	3-16
Creating a Supporting Document	3-17
Managing Supporting Documents	3-17
Document Types	3-18
Attachments/Procedures Document Type.....	3-18
URL Document Type	3-19
Rich Text Document Type.....	3-19
View Thumbnails.....	3-21
DRL Documents Section	3-21
Viewing DRL Catalogs and Documents.....	3-21
Viewing a Catalog Reference	3-21
Viewing a Document Reference.....	3-21
Description Section.....	3-21
Version/Revision Section.....	3-22
Attachments Section.....	3-22
Adding DRL Catalog and Document References	3-22
Testing Protocols Section	3-22
Attachments Section	3-23
% Breakdown (Formula) Section	3-23
Formula Detail.....	3-24
Publish Settings Section	3-24
Related Sourcing Approval Section	3-25
Formula Section.....	3-25
References Tab	3-26
Suppliers Section	3-26
Substitute Materials Section	3-27
Activities Section	3-28
LIO Profiles Section.....	3-28
Related Documents Section	3-28
Specification Dependencies Section	3-29

4 Trade Specifications

Summary Tab	4-1
Summary Information Section	4-3
Product Identification Section	4-3
Product Classification Section	4-4
Brand Information Section	4-5
Packaging Tab	4-6
Packaging Attributes (Consumer Unit) Section	4-8
Packaging Attributes (Traded Unit) Section	4-8
Stacking Height Section	4-9
Packaging Materials Section	4-10
Alternate Packaging Section	4-10
Storage Requirements Section	4-10
Shelf Life Section	4-10
Environmental Waste (per item sold) Section	4-10
Compliance Tab	4-11
Label Claims Section	4-11
Label Claims Determination	4-11
Ext Data Tab	4-14
Related Specs Tab	4-14
Material Specification Section	4-15
Next Lower Level Items Section	4-15
Parent Items (Calculated) Section	4-15
Nutrient Profile Section	4-15
CSS Tab	4-15
Supporting Documents Tab	4-16
Regulatory/Legislation Section	4-16
Regulatory/Legislation Detail Page	4-16
Cover Page Tab	4-17
Application Summary Section	4-17
[Application Type] Cover Page Section	4-17
Product Formula Tab	4-17
Product Formula Section	4-17
Processing Procedures Tab	4-18
Comments Tab	4-18
Attachments Tab	4-18
Related Specifications Section	4-18
Attachments Section	4-18
References Tab	4-18
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	4-18

5 Formulation Specifications

Overview	5-1
Using a Formulation Specification	5-2
Concepts and Definitions	5-3
Outputs	5-3
Output Types/Sub-Types	5-3
Theoretical Material Verses Output Material	5-4
"Designable" Workflow Status	5-5
Remaining Concepts and Definitions	5-5
Page-Level Functions	5-6
Tools Submenu	5-7
Summary Tab	5-8
Formulation Attributes Section	5-10
Facility Information Section	5-10
Formulation Tab	5-10
Inputs Section	5-11
Adding Materials To The Inputs Grid	5-11
Adding Materials	5-12
Adding Rows and Then Materials	5-12
Additional Notes Regarding Adding Materials To The Inputs Grid	5-14
Establishing Quantities Within The Inputs Grid	5-14
Material Quantity Fields Defined	5-14
Entering Material Quantity Data Using BOM Calculation Paths	5-14
Working With Cost In The Inputs Grid	5-15
Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid	5-16
Outputs Section	5-18
Steps Section	5-20
Process Tab	5-21
Steps Section	5-21
Interacting With Process Navigation	5-21
Interacting With The Step Details Section	5-22
Bill Of Materials Sub-Tab	5-24
Input Items Sub-Section	5-24
Adding Materials To The Input Items Sub-Section	5-24
Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section	5-25
Remaining Fields and Tools within the Input Items Sub-Section	5-26
Alternate Input Items Sub-Section	5-26
Output Items Sub-Section	5-27
Adding Materials To The Outputs Grid	5-29
Alternate Output Items Sub-Section	5-31
Packaging Sub-Tab	5-32
Input Items Sub-Section	5-32
Adding Materials To The Input Item Sub-Section	5-32
Ext Data Tab	5-35
Related Specs Tab	5-35
CSS Tab	5-35
Supporting Documents Tab	5-36

References Tab	5-36
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	5-36
Additional Tools	5-37
Overview of Basis	5-37
Basis dialog box	5-37
Specification Attributes Tab	5-38
Combined Ingredient Statement Section	5-38
Material Attributes Section	5-39
Reconstitution/Equivalency Section	5-39
% Breakdown Tab	5-40
Component % Breakdowns Section	5-40
Nutrition Tab	5-40
Nutrient Composition Section	5-41
Compliance Tab	5-41
Adding Complies With Information	5-42
Output Dialog Box	5-44
Summary Tab	5-44
Summary Information Section	5-45
Composition Map Section	5-47
Packaging Composition Map Section	5-47
Yield Tab	5-47
Packaging Configuration Section	5-48
Approximate Yield Section	5-48
Design Attributes Section	5-49
Composition Tab	5-49
Regulatory BOM Section	5-50
Theoretical Breakdown Section	5-51
Regulatory Breakdown Section	5-51
Nutrition Tab	5-51
Nutrient Composition Section	5-51
Compliance Tab	5-52
Ext Data Tab	5-53
Extended Attributes Section	5-54
Custom Sections Section	5-55
Snapshots	5-55
Optimization	5-56
Target Specification Section	5-57
Constraints Section	5-57
Extended Attribute	5-59
Material Cost	5-59
Nutrient Value	5-59
Spec: Output Ratio	5-60
Spec: Spec Ratio	5-60
Total Solids	5-61
Ordering	5-61
Guidelines Section	5-62

Optimization Method Section	5-62
Formulation Column.....	5-62
Constraints Column	5-62
Distribution Column	5-63
Optimization Action Buttons	5-63

6 Menu Item Specifications

Summary Tab	6-1
Menu Item Description Section.....	6-2
Build Tab	6-3
Menu Item Build Section.....	6-3
Alternate Products/Menu Items Section.....	6-4
Packaging Tab	6-5
Packaging Materials Section.....	6-5
Alternate Packaging Section.....	6-5
Compliance Tab	6-6
Label Claims Section.....	6-7
Label Claims Determination.....	6-7
Ext Data Tab	6-9
Related Specs Tab	6-10
Nutrient Profile Section.....	6-10
Global/Regional Standard Section.....	6-11
Alternate Standards Section	6-11
Supporting Documents Tab	6-11
References Tab	6-12
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	6-12

7 Nutrient Profiles

Summary Tab	7-1
Weight/Volume/Serving Information Section	7-2
Ingredient Statements Section.....	7-3
Nutrition Panel Tab	7-3
Nutrient Profile Section.....	7-4
Managing 100mL Nutrition.....	7-4
Label Claims.....	7-7
Label Composition Tab	7-9
Ext Data Tab	7-10
Related Specs Tab	7-10
Related Specs Section.....	7-10
Supporting Documents Tab	7-11
References Tab	7-11
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	7-11

8 Product Specifications

Summary Tab	8-1
Product Attributes Section.....	8-3
Design Attributes Section	8-3
Formulation Tab	8-3
Ingredient Statements Section	8-3
Nutrition Tab	8-4
Nutrient Composition Section.....	8-4
Managing 100mL Nutrition.....	8-5
Adding Nutrient Values	8-5
Compliance Tab	8-8
Ext Data Tab	8-8
Related Specs Tab	8-9
Global/Regional Standard Section.....	8-9
Alternate Standards Section	8-10
Packing Configurations Specifications Section.....	8-10
Supporting Documents Tab	8-10
References Tab	8-10
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	8-10

9 Material Specifications

Summary Tab	9-1
Material Attributes Section.....	9-3
Design Attributes Section	9-3
Shelf Life Section	9-3
Formulation Tab	9-4
Ingredient Statements Section	9-4
Nutrition Tab	9-5
Nutrient Composition Section.....	9-5
Managing 100mL Nutrition.....	9-5
Adding Nutrient Values	9-6
Compliance Tab	9-8
Ext Data Tab	9-8
Related Specs Tab	9-8
Produced By Section	9-9
Trade Specifications Section	9-9
Packing Configurations Specifications Section.....	9-9
CSS Tab	9-10
Supporting Documents Tab	9-10
References Tab	9-10
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	9-10

10 Packaging Material Specifications

Summary Tab	10-1
Packaging Attributes Section.....	10-3
Tare Weight Section.....	10-3
Printed Packaging Material Tab	10-3
Printed Packaging Material Section	10-3
Compliance Tab	10-4
Environmental Waste Section	10-4
Ext Data Tab	10-4
Related Specs Tab	10-4
Sub Components Section	10-5
Packing Configuration Specifications Section	10-5
Equipment Specifications Section.....	10-5
CSS Tab	10-6
Supporting Documents Tab	10-6
References Tab	10-6
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	10-6

11 Equipment Specifications

Summary Tab	11-1
Equipment Identification Section	11-2
Compliance Tab	11-2
Environmental Waste (per unit sold) Section	11-3
Ext Data Tab	11-3
Related Specs Tab	11-3
Packaging Specifications Section	11-4
Sub Components Section	11-4
Supporting Documents Tab	11-4
References Tab	11-5
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	11-5

12 Printed Packaging Specifications

Summary Tab	12-1
Label Information Section.....	12-2
Tare Weight Section.....	12-2
Ext Data Tab	12-3
Related Specs Tab	12-3
Parent Packaging Material Section	12-3
CSS Tab	12-3
Supporting Documents Tab	12-4
References Tab	12-4
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	12-4

13 Delivered Material Packing Specifications

Summary Tab	13-1
Packing Description Section	13-2
Compliance Tab	13-2
Environmental Waste Section	13-3
Related Specs Tab	13-3
Labeling Specifications Section	13-4
Supporting Documents Tab	13-4
References Tab	13-4
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	13-4

14 Packing Configuration Specifications

Summary Tab	14-1
Packing Description Section	14-2
Packing Tab	14-3
Packing Attribute (Inner Pack) Section	14-3
Packing Attribute (Master Case) Section	14-4
Ext Data Tab	14-4
Related Specs Tab	14-4
Inner-Delivered Packing Specifications Section	14-5
Intermediate-Delivered Material Packing Specifications Section	14-5
Outer-Delivered Material Packing Specification Section	14-5
Supporting Documents Tab	14-6
References Tab	14-6
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	14-6

15 Labeling Specifications

Summary Tab	15-1
Labeling Description Section	15-2
Compliance Tab	15-2
Related Specs Tab	15-3
Delivered Material Packing Specifications That Rely on This Specification Section	15-3
Supporting Documents Tab	15-3
References Tab	15-3
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	15-4

16 Master Specifications

Summary Tab	16-1
Master Description Section	16-2
Applies To Tab	16-3
Specification Categories Section	16-3
Ext Data Tab	16-5
Supporting Documents Tab	16-5
References Tab	16-5
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	16-5

17 LIO Profiles

Overview	17-1
Using Percent Breakdown versus the Combined Ingredient Statement	17-1
Scenario 1	17-1
Scenario 2	17-2
Scenario 3	17-2
Scenario 4	17-2
Summary Tab	17-3
LIO Profile Section	17-3
Output Material Selection Section	17-3
Nutrient Profile Section.....	17-4
LIO Construction Tab	17-4
LIO Construction Section.....	17-4
Restrictions.....	17-4
Format.....	17-5
Combined Statement (level 2).....	17-5
Multi-part Statement (level 1).....	17-5
Inactive Rows	17-5
Using the LIO Tree.....	17-5
Declaration Options and Actions.....	17-7
Right Menu Actions.....	17-9
View	17-9
Add New Group	17-9
Refer to FIC	17-10
Recon/Equiv.....	17-10
Delete Group.....	17-11
Annotate.....	17-11
Audit History.....	17-12
Divide	17-13
Declaration Descriptions.....	17-13
Item Name.....	17-13
Ingredient Statement	17-13
List... x, y.....	17-13
List... i (x, y).....	17-13
List... i (x%, y%).....	17-14
Do NOT Declare.....	17-14
LIO Operations.....	17-14
Refresh Operation.....	17-14
Preview Operation.....	17-14
Alias/FIC Operation	17-15
Grouping Operation.....	17-15
Audit Operation.....	17-16

Final Statement Tab	17-16
Ingredient Statement Options section.....	17-17
Format Field.....	17-17
Style Field.....	17-17
Final Ingredient Statement Section.....	17-18
Label Composition Tab	17-18

18 Testing Protocol Library

Overview	18-1
Testing Protocol	18-1
Summary Information Section	18-2
Facility Information Section.....	18-2
Sections Section	18-3
Extended Attributes Section	18-3
Testing Protocol Section	18-3

19 Activities

Overview	19-1
Creating an Activity	19-2
Creating a Primary Relationship from a Specification	19-2
Creating an Activity That Is Independent of Specifications	19-2
Summary Tab	19-3
Activity Summary Section	19-4
Primary Action Item Section	19-5
Related Items Section.....	19-5
Supporting Documents Tab	19-6
Ext Data Tab	19-6
References Tab	19-6
Approval/Audit Trail Tab	19-6

20 Creating and Managing Templates

Overview	20-1
Creating Templates	20-1
Roles for Template Creation	20-1
Template Attributes	20-2
Template Configuration	20-2
Locked Fields	20-4
Template Access	20-5
Template Availability	20-5
Consuming Templates	20-5

21 Using Change Management Features

Global Succession Tool	21-1
Accessing the Global Succession Tool.....	21-2
Finding the Specifications to Supersede	21-2
Performing the Global Succession	21-4
Verifying the Succession	21-5
Smart Issue Tool	21-6
Accessing the Smart Issue Tool.....	21-8
Defining the Smart Issue Request.....	21-9
Finding the Specifications to Version.....	21-10
Replace Specification	21-10
Replace Specification Given Parent.....	21-11
Version Hierarchy Only	21-11
Exporting the Affected Specifications.....	21-15
Exporting the Action List.....	21-15
Performing the Smart Issue	21-15
Verifying the Smart Issue.....	21-16
Exporting the Results	21-16
Failed Requests.....	21-16
Exporting Failed Results	21-17
Workflowing Specifications	21-17
Checking the Status of the Smart Issue.....	21-18

22 Component Catalog

Component Catalog	22-1
Integration with Other Applications.....	22-1
Creating a New Component Catalog Term.....	22-1
Catalog Term Section.....	22-2
Aliases Section	22-2
LIO Disclosure Section	22-3
LIO Groupings	22-3
Reconstitution/Equivalency Section.....	22-4
Approved Usages Section.....	22-4
Using Component Catalog Terms	22-4

A Key Search Fields

Searchable Fields.....	A-1
------------------------	-----

Preface

The *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Global Specification Management User Guide* explains how the Global Specification Management (GSM) application provides your company with a collaborative business process for managing data creation, localization, taxonomy, and workflow for all levels included in the product genealogy — across the enterprise and with value chain partners.

This preface contains these topics:

- [Audience](#)
- [Variability of Installations](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Related Documents](#)
- [Conventions](#)

Audience

This guide is intended for end users who are responsible for creating and managing information in Oracle Agile Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) for Process. Information about administering the system resides in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Variability of Installations

Descriptions and illustrations of the Agile PLM for Process user interface included in this manual may not match your installation. The user interface of Agile PLM for Process applications and the features included can vary greatly depending on such variables as:

- Which applications your organization has purchased and installed
- Configuration settings that may turn features off or on
- Customization specific to your organization
- Security settings as they apply to the system and your user account

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

TTY Access to Oracle Support Services

To reach AT&T Customer Assistants, dial 711 or 1.800.855.2880. An AT&T Customer Assistant will relay information between the customer and Oracle Support Services at 1.800.223.1711. Complete instructions for using the AT&T relay services are available at <http://www.consumer.att.com/relay/tty/standard2.html>. After the AT&T Customer Assistant contacts Oracle Support Services, an Oracle Support Services engineer will handle technical issues and provide customer support according to the Oracle service request process.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Agile PLM for Process Release 6.1 documentation set:

- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Computer Aided Compliance Screening User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process eQuestionnaire User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process New Product Development User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Document Reference Library User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Product Quality Scorecard User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Reporting User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Supply Chain Relationship Management User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Supplier Portal User Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Configuration Guide*

- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Security Configuration Guide*
- *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Release Notes*. Up-to-date Release Notes and other documentation are posted on Oracle Technology Network (OTN) at this location:

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/agile-085940.html>

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Introduction to Global Specification Management

Global Specification Management (GSM) provides your company with a collaborative business process for managing data creation, localization, taxonomy, and workflow for all levels included in the product genealogy — across the enterprise and with value chain partners.

Solution Overview

GSM is the solution:

- In which your company's products are created and modified
- From which the product data are syndicated to other enterprise systems

GSM enables your company to create “one version of the truth” of your entire product record, from finished products and manufacturing processes to your materials and packaging materials. The entire product genealogy is connected, enabling your company to build an integrated view of the interrelationships among all specifications.

GSM is a critical part of the larger Agile PLM for Process suite. For general information about the Agile PLM for Process suite, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide*.

Specification Overview

Raw Materials

Material specifications — Define the requirements for raw materials used in the manufacturing process. Materials impact formulation and nutrition.

Packaging material specifications — Define requirements of packaging materials used to package outbound products. Packaging primarily includes non-printable materials that contact food items or act as an intermediate.

Printed packaging specifications — Define all printed variants of a packaging material used for outbound products. Labels used for outbound purposes are managed as Printed Packaging Material.

Manufacturing Process and Finished Goods

Formulation specifications — Define the processes used to produce an item. This includes intermediates, processing operations, and post-processing operations such as filling, sterilization, and packaging. Commonly associated with Work in Progress (WIP).

Trade specifications — Define attributes for consumer and trade units for use by quality, marketing, sales, regulatory affairs/legislation and syndication to customers. Commonly associated with Finished Goods.

Nutrient profiles — Identifies the nutrient content for finished goods and/or manufacturing process.

Supplier Packaging

Labeling specifications — Define labeling and coding requirements for material packing specifications used for inbound raw materials.

Delivered material packing specifications — Define requirements for material packing specifications used for inbound raw materials.

Packing configuration specifications — Define how inbound raw materials (ingredients and packaging materials) are delivered to a factory.

Additional Specifications

Master specifications — A general specification that can be associated with most specification types. Provides central management for attachments such as general procedures, handling instructions, and other standard documentation.

Equipment specifications — Designed to further describe the packaging process by identifying vending equipment as it relates to packaging materials.

Menu item specifications — Menu item specifications are used by some Foodservice customers. We suggest you consult a services professional about whether this specification type suits your business needs.

Product specifications — Product specifications are used by some Foodservice customers. We suggest you consult a services professional about whether this specification type suits your business needs.

Touch Points with Other Applications

Computer Aided Compliance Screening

Computer Aided Compliance Screening (CACS) enables you to screen products through rules and regulations to ensure their compliance with customer, market, nutritional, and regulatory constraints. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Computer Aided Compliance Screening User Guide*.

eQuestionnaire

eQuestionnaire (eQ) is a tool that you can use to obtain specification data from suppliers and manage their disposition in GSM. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process eQuestionnaire User Guide*.

New Product Development

Use the activities feature in New Product Development (NPD) to tie specifications created in GSM to projects. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process New Product Development User Guide*.

Document Reference Library

You can associate Document Reference Library (DRL) documents to many Agile business objects within Agile PLM for Process applications, such as GSM specifications, New Product Development projects, and eQuestionnaire questionnaires. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Document Reference Library User Guide*.

Product Quality Scorecard

You can syndicate GSM core data to other Agile PLM for Process applications as well as to other systems in your company. Product Quality Scorecard (PQS) uses testing protocols, which must be configured in GSM. For more information, see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Product Quality Scorecard User Guide*.

Reporting

The Reporting application provides reporting capability for data in GSM. For more information, see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Reporting User Guide*.

Supply Chain Relationship Management

GSM specifications are syndicated to Supply Chain Relationship Management (SCRM), where sourcing approvals are created. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Supply Chain Relationship Management User Guide* for more information.

Supplier Portal

Suppliers can view specifications created in GSM using Supplier Portal. For more information, see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Supplier Portal User Guide*.

Working with Specifications

This chapter presents guidance on using workflows and other common features of GSM. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Page-Level Functions](#)
- [Creating Specifications](#)
- [Managing Specifications](#)
- [Comparing Specifications](#)
- [Printing Specifications](#)

Page-Level Functions

In the upper left corner of the page is a menu containing options and set of action icons that trigger actions that can affect the entire page. Not all functions are available on every page, or for every specification type. Many of these functions are described later in this chapter or in chapters devoted to specific specifications.

- **Edit** ()—Place the entire page in edit mode so that you can modify it.
- **New** ()—Users with certain roles can create new specifications, as described in "[Creating a New Specification](#)" on page 2-3.
- **Open**—Opens a search page for the selected specification type.
- **New Template**—Users with certain roles can create new specifications using templates, as described in "[Creating a Specification from a Template](#)" on page 2-3.
- **Open Template**—Opens a template search page for the selected specification type.
- **Workflow** ()—Move the current specification, or document, from one workflow step to another. For more information on workflows, please see "[Transitioning a Workflow](#)" on page 2-8.
- **Resolve Workflow**—Re-resolve the specification to a new workflow (present only when you are logged in with a user account that has the user role of [CAN_RERESOLVE_WORKFLOWS].) When a specification is re-resolved, it will be resolved to the first stage of the new workflow.
- **Issue**—Create a new revision of the specification. For discussion of this commonly used function, please see "[Creating a Copy of an Existing Specification](#)" on page 2-4.
- **Copy**—Create a new copy of the current specification. For discussion of this commonly used function, please see "[Creating a Copy of an Existing Specification](#)" on page 2-4.

- **Target Revision**—Allows users to create a new issue of a given specification by:
 - Starting with an established specification.
 - Using "Target Revision" to point to another specification (the target) and generating a new issue based on the target specification's lineage (Specification Number and Issue Number).

This feature is valuable when designers/developers create many different variations of a potential product yet want to conform to a specific issue number.

- **Print** ()—Opens a dialog box through which you can print the current specification. When the print action is selected while the specification is in edit mode, GSM saves the specification before opening the print dialog. For more information on printing, please see "[Printing Specifications](#)" on page 2-15.
- **Action Items**—Displays action items, as described in "[Action Items](#)" on page 2-7.
- **Spec Compare**—Compares specifications, as described in "[Comparing Specifications](#)" on page 2-14.
- **Validate**—Validates the testing protocol to ensure key data has been entered corrected. Validation uses customer rules that must be built as part of an implementation.

Tools Submenu

Access the Tools submenu by selecting **Tools > [option]**. Options are defined as follows:

- **CACS**—Screen the current specification using Computer Aided Compliance Screening (CACS), an application that you can use to inspect materials for fitness against any number of user-defined screens. (Appears only if your installation includes CACS.) For more information on CACS, please refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Computer Aided Compliance Screening User Guide*.
- **Act**—Create a primary activity, or mini-workflow, for this specification. For more information about this function, please see [Chapter 19, "Activities"](#).
- **Formula Compare**—Available for formulation specifications, as described in "[Tools Submenu](#)" on page 5-7.
- **Item History**—Display all issues of the specification that exist, along with the reason for creating each issue and other identifying information. For more information on this feature please see "[Item History](#)" on page 2-5.
- **Calculate** ()—Performs all custom data calculations. Calculation also happens when you save your specification.

Note: By default, calculation is turned off when the specification is in read mode. See the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Configuration Guide* for more information.

- **Optimization**—Available for formulation specifications, as described in "[Tools Submenu](#)" on page 5-7.
- **Snapshot**—Available for formulation specifications, as described in "[Tools Submenu](#)" on page 5-7.
- **Refresh**—Available for formulation specifications, as described in "[Tools Submenu](#)" on page 5-7.

- **LIO**—Create a new LIO profile associated to the specification you are on. Depending on the specification type, the active nutrient profile and material specification are automatically associated with the LIO profile.

Creating Specifications

Creating a New Specification

All specification types have the same creation process in GSM. You can either create a new blank specification or a specification based on an approved template.

Creating a Blank Specification

To create a blank specification, you must use the blank option. Users must have the appropriate role to create blank specifications, `SPEC_CREATOR_<OBJECT TYPE>`. For example, users assigned to the `SPEC_CREATOR_1009` role can create blank packaging material specifications. See the roles appendix in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide* for a full list of roles.

1. On the left navigation panel, click **New > OBJECT TYPE > Blank**. GSM displays a specification page with empty fields. If you do not have access to create specifications from templates, you will not see the third navigation panel with the blank option. In that case, click on the object type to create a blank specification.
2. Follow the guidelines for your desired specification type as laid out in the chapter in this manual that specifically addresses that type of specification.

Creating a Specification from a Template

A user must have the appropriate role, `CREATE_FROM_TEMPLATE_<OBJECT TYPE>`, to create a specification from a template. For example, users assigned the `CREATE_FROM_TEMPLATE_1009` role can create packaging material specifications from templates. See the roles appendix in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide* for a full list of roles.

Users with this role see the **New > OBJECT TYPE > From Template** options in the navigation menu. This menu lists your most recently used templates as well as an option to search for templates. Click a most recently used template and the system will create a specification based on the template you selected. If you do not see the template you want to use, you can search for templates by selecting the **From Template** header or the **More...** option.

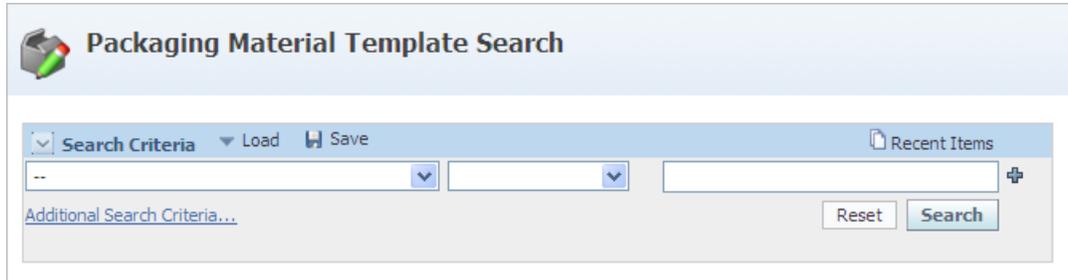
Figure 2-1 New menu and submenu



To create a specification using the Template search option:

1. On the left navigation panel, click **New > OBJECT TYPE > From Template**. GSM displays the template search page for that object type.

Figure 2–2 Search page



Use this page to search for the template you would like to use. The template you select automatically creates the new specification based on that template and puts it in edit mode. You can preview the template using the view details icon (🔍) to the left of the template name.

- The From Template header in the third panel displays the most recently used templates. Click on any of the most recently used templates to instantly create a specification using that template.
 - You can also click the **More...** option to open a template search screen.
2. After selecting a template, complete the specification by following the guidelines for the specification type as laid out in the chapter in this manual that specifically addresses that type of specification.

For more information on creating templates, please see [Chapter 20, "Creating and Managing Templates"](#).

Creating a Copy of an Existing Specification

To create a copy of a specification, use the Copy action, which is visible only to those with the user role of [SPEC_COPIER] and the specification creator role for the specification type you are trying to copy. To create an issue of a specification, you must have the role [SPEC_ISSUER] and the specification creator role for the specification type you are trying to issue. For more information on user roles, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

To create a copy of an existing specification:

1. Navigate to the specification to copy.
2. In the action menu, click **Copy**. This action duplicates most data on the specification, assigning a new specification number. This method saves time when creating similar specifications.
3. Fill in any required data and click **Save**. GSM displays the Select Workflow Template dialog box or auto resolves the specification to a workflow.
4. In some cases, you will be prompted to select a workflow for the new specification. Select a workflow, and then click **Done**.
5. Click **Save** or **Save & Close**.

To create an issue of an existing specification:

1. Navigate to the specification to issue.
2. In the action menu, click **Issue**. GSM creates another issue of the specification. This action duplicates most of the data on the specification, increasing the latest Issue # by 1 for the current specification number prefix.

Note: GSM appends issue numbers to the end of the specification number when specifications are referenced. For example, in the specification # 5077456-001, the last 3 digits (001) represent the issue number. GSM tracks specification issues by using the item history feature. For more information, please see "[Item History](#)" on page 2-5.

3. Fill in any required date and click **Save**. GSM displays the Select Workflow Template dialog box or auto resolves the specification to a workflow.
4. In some cases, you will be prompted to select a workflow for the new specification. Select a workflow, and then click **Done**.

Note: When a copy or issue of a specification is created, the resolved workflow and active workflow step will not follow the specification. The specification will re-resolve to a workflow when saved within GSM. For more on workflows, please see "[Resolving Workflows](#)" on page 2-8.

5. Click **Save** or **Save & Close**.

Item History

Specification issues are tracked using the item history feature. To access the item history of a specification, navigate to the specification and do one of the following:

- Click **Tools > Item History** in the action menu. GSM opens the Spec History dialog box, as shown in [Figure 2-3](#).

Figure 2-3 Spec History dialog box

Spec History							Close
Name	Spec Number	Create Date	Originator	Last Modified	Status	Reason for Change	
Mango/Orange Drink #2	5084999-002	7/26/2007	Spergler, Raymond	9/25/2007	Draft		
Mango/Orange Drink #2	5084999-001	7/25/2007	Spergler, Raymond	9/21/2007	Draft		

The Spec History table displays all issues of the specification that exist. Click any linked specification name to view that specification. Along with other identifying information, this table also displays the reason that the specification was changed. The value in the Reason for Change column appears in most specifications in a field in the Summary Information section of the Summary tab. This section is ordered from newest to oldest, highlighting the current specification.

- From formulation specifications, click the specification history icon (🕒) in the Inputs table, as shown in [Figure 2-4](#). GSM displays the input's history.

Figure 2-4 BOM table in edit mode, showing specification history icon

USD/100g	EXT Cost			
<input type="text" value="0.00000"/>	0.00000			
<input type="text" value="0.00000"/>	0.00000			
<input type="text" value="0.00000"/>	0.00000			

- From menu item specifications, click the specification history icon () in the Menu Item Build table. GSM displays the input's history.

Managing Specifications

All GSM specifications are workflow enabled. A workflow is a business process, in whole or in part, during which documents, information, or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules. In Agile PLM for Process, workflows are managed using the Workflow Administration (WFA) application. For more information on WFA, please see the "Workflow Management for GSM" chapter in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Action Items

As a document moves through the workflow process, the system generates a to-do list, or "action items," for designated team members. When a specification, or business object, moves from one workflow status to another, GSM adds an entry to the Action Items list for the current owner of that object.

There are three types of action items:

- Specification
- Signature document
- Activity

Accessing Your Action Items

You can access the Action Items page in three different ways:

- Click **Applications > GSM > Action Items** on the Application menu in the top menu bar
- Click **GSM > Action Items** on the left navigation panel from the Portal
- From within GSM, click **Action Items** from the action menu

Understanding the Action Items Page

The Action Items page contains a table with the following sortable columns:

RAG Status (not labeled)—This column displays the Red Amber Green (RAG) status of the specification. The RAG status is an indicator of compliance with the established service level agreement (SLA) timelines for that document type. SLAs for a specification are defined in that specification's workflow. When action items are sorted by this column in descending order they will be sorted in Red | Amber | Green sort order listing older red dates first. When items are sorted in ascending order they will be sorted in Green | Amber | Red listing newer green dates first.

Spec #—The number of the specification

Title—The name of the specification

Type— The type of action item

NPD Project—The name of the New Product Development (NPD) project tied to the specification. Depending on your configuration, this column may not appear.

Status— The workflow step that the object is in (for example, draft, developmental, draft (review), requested for certification, and others)

Amber— The date the action item is entering an amber state.

Red—The date the action item will be entering the red state.

Resolving Workflows

When you first save a specification within GSM, the application associates a workflow with the specification. In some cases, when the specification resolves to multiple workflow templates, you will need to select the workflow template from the available options.

In such a situation, select a template for this specification from the Select Workflow Template dialog box, and then click **Done**.

Warning: Once you have selected a workflow template, you will not be asked to define the workflow again. If your specification needs to be re-resolved, you will need to use the **Resolve Workflow** button, which is visible only to those with the user role of [CAN_RERESOLVE_WORKFLOWS]. For more information on user roles, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

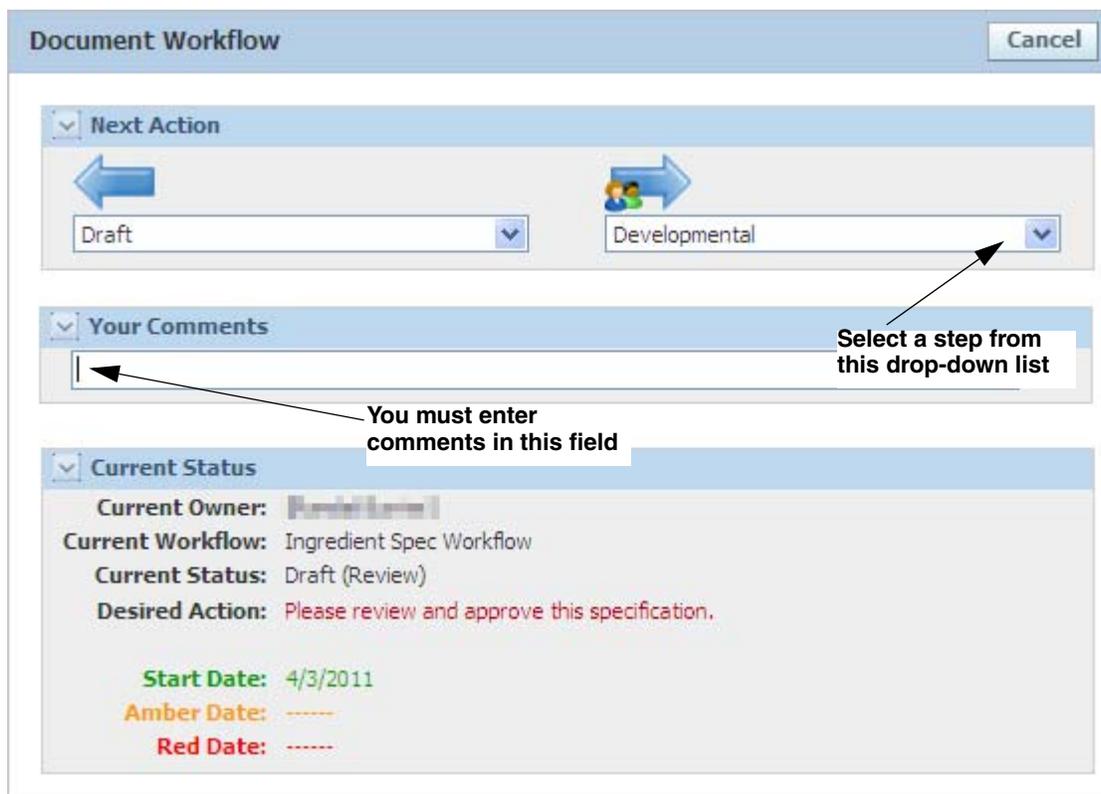
Transitioning a Workflow

Within a specification or signature document, use the workflow feature to move a document from one workflow step to another.

To move a document in a workflow:

1. Click **Workflow** in the action menu. The Document Workflow dialog box opens, as shown in [Figure 2-5](#). Remember that the buttons and fields that display vary based on the workflow and current workflow step.

Figure 2-5 Document Workflow dialog box



2. Enter comments in the **Your Comments** field (required).
3. Select a step from a drop-down list in the Next Action section.
4. Click the advance workflow icon () to forward the specification or signature document to the next step in the approval process, or click the move back icon () to return it to a prior step. The system updates the workflow status based on your selection.

Selecting Workflow Participants

If the advance workflow icon includes people (), in the next dialog box you may have to select workflow participants, such as one or more owners, persons being asked for a signature, or persons being notified. As [Figure 2-7](#) shows, the dialog box may contain preselected data or may prompt you to select one or more participants. Refer to [Figure 2-6](#) through [Figure 2-8](#) for an example of selecting workflow participants.

Figure 2-6 Single select example: Choose a single owner

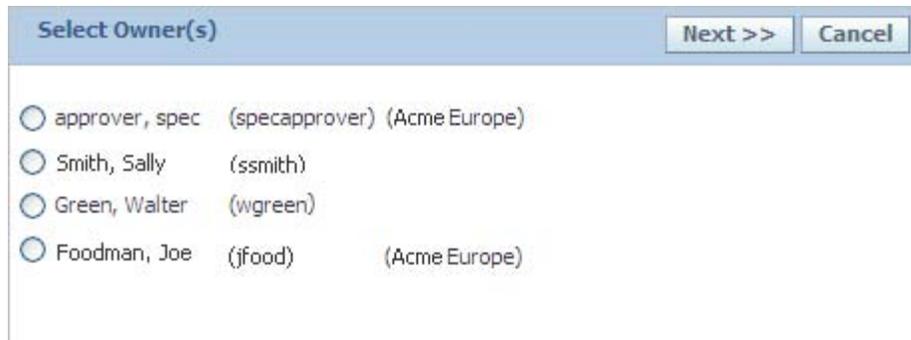


Figure 2-7 Pre-Selected Example: Notification recipient(s) have been preselected in the workflow template

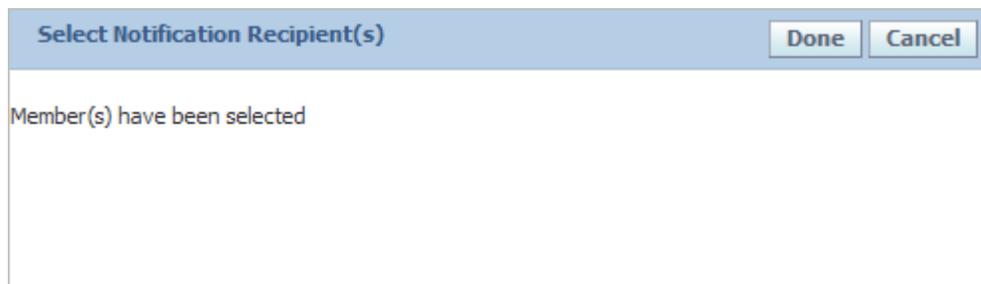
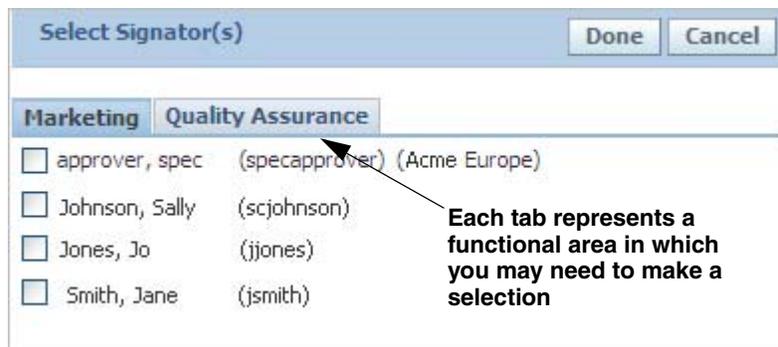


Figure 2-8 Multiple select example: Select one or more signatories from each tab



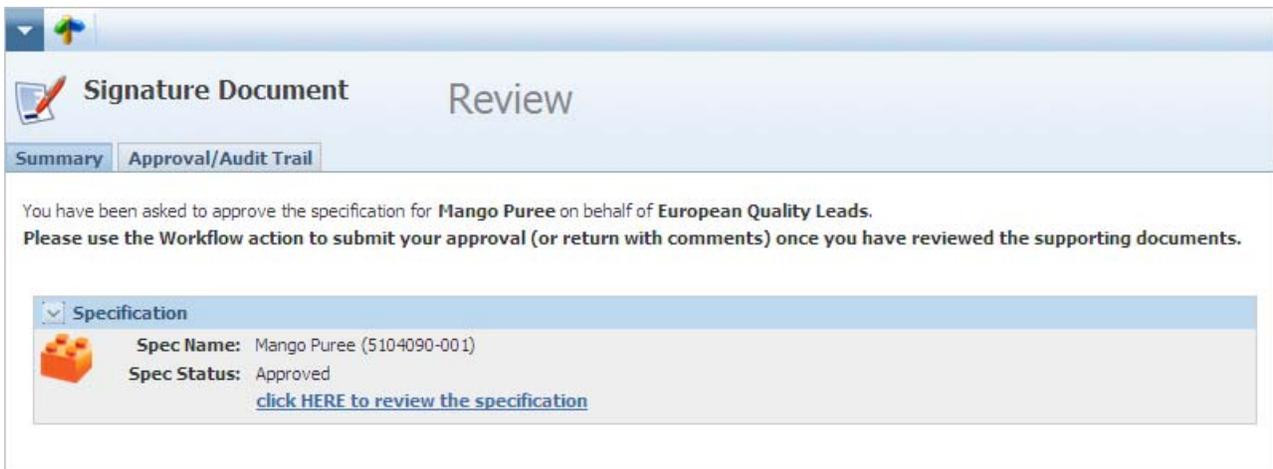
Re-Authentication

Depending on workflow configurations, you are sometimes asked to re-authenticate while workflowing a specification. You will be asked to enter a passphrase to prove your identity. Your passphrase is managed through profile and preferences. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide*. For more information around how to configure the re-authentication process, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Working with Signature Documents

Use a signature document to solicit approval for a specification before the specification can move to the next step in the workflow. All requested signature documents must be moved to an approved state before the specification can move to the next workflow step. When you select a signature document — whether by action item or an email link — GSM displays the signature document page, as shown in [Figure 2-9](#):

Figure 2-9 Signature document page



The Summary tab shows the specification that you have been asked to review. You can follow the link to view the specification.

As [Figure 2-10](#) shows, the Approval/Audit Trail tab shows the current status and owner of the signature document, the desired action, assigned dates, and the history of the signature document.

Figure 2–10 Signature Approval tab

The screenshot shows the 'Signature Document' interface. At the top, there is a 'Signature Document' header with a document icon. Below the header are two tabs: 'Summary' and 'Approval/Audit Trail'. The 'Approval/Audit Trail' tab is active. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Current Status' and 'Event History'.

Current Status

- Current Owner:** [User Name]
- Current Workflow:** Specification Signature Document Workflow
- Current Status:** Review
- Desired Action:** Review and move forward in the workflow.
- Start Date:** 8/11/2010
- Amber Date:** 8/14/2010
- Red Date:** 8/18/2010

Event History

Status	User	Time	Comments
Review	[User Icon]	8/11/2010 1:07:15 AM	

Click **Workflow** in the action menu to take action on the signature document by changing its status to “approved” or “not approved.”

Temporary Signature Authority Temporary signature authority enables a person who has been asked to provide a signature to assign that task to another user. A user with temporary authority can view and advance or move back all signature documents that are currently owned by the original signature authority. Tasks assigned to a user with temporary authority also appear in the Action Items list of that person.

Accessing Temporary Signature Authority Access temporary signature authority from the left navigation panel. GSM displays the Temporary Signature Authority Search page, which you can use to search for existing signature authorities. For detailed guidance on searching, please see the *Agile Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide*.

Creating a Temporary Signature Authority To create a new signature authority, click **New > Temporary Signature Authority**. [Figure 2–11](#) shows the fields on this page.

Figure 2–11 Temporary Signature Authority fields



Temporary Signature Authority

Current Owner: Sarah Jones 

Temporary Owner: 

Start Date: 4/12/2011 

End Date: 4/12/2011 

Status: Enabled Disabled

Current Owner—You can designate temporary signature authority by clicking the search icon (). GSM displays the user selection dialog box, which you can use to search for the desired user. Selecting the user name closes the dialog box and populates the Current Owner field. Changing the current owner is only available if you have the role TSA_ADMIN.

Temporary Owner—You can designate temporary signature authority by clicking the search icon (). GSM displays the user selection dialog box, which you can use to search for the desired user. Selecting the user name closes the dialog box and populates the Temporary Owner field.

Start Date and **End Date**—These fields represent when the temporary signature authority begins and ends. To change the dates listed, type the dates directly into the fields, or use the calendar icon () to select dates.

Status—Using this field, you can enable and disable the signature authority.

Editing an Existing Temporary Signature Authority You can edit existing signature authorities that you have created. Search and select the signature authority to edit and click **Edit** from the action menu. When done editing, click **Save & Close**.

Approval/Audit Tab

All workflow-enabled specifications contain an Approval/Audit Trail tab. This tab contains the data related to the workflow status and history of a specification. This page consists of the following system-defined sections:

- [Current Status Section](#)
- [Event History Section](#)
- [Lineage/History Section](#)
- [Signature Document Section](#)

Figure 2–12 Approval/Audit tab

Mango/Orange Drink #2 (5084999-002)
Trade Specification

Draft

Summary | Packaging | Compliance | Ext Data | Related Specs | CSS | Supporting Documents | References | **Approval/Audit Trail**

Current Status

Current Owner: [\[User Name\]](#)
 Current Workflow: Trade Spec - Short Template
 Current Status: Draft
 Desired Action: Draft

Start Date: 7/26/2007
 Amber Date: -----
 Red Date: -----

Event History

Status	User	Time	Comments
Draft	[User Name]	7/26/2007 9:46:36 AM	Re-resolved to 'Trade Spec - Short Template' (7).

Lineage/History

	Date	User	Action	Specification
1	3/29/2011 12:09:06 PM	[User Name]	Create New Copy	Mango/Orange Drink #2 (5105818-001)

[View All History](#)

Signature Document

[View Historical Signature Documents](#)

Current Status Section

The Current Status section contains the workflow data related to a specification.

Event History Section

The Event History section contains the list of preceding workflow actions associated with the specification.

Lineage/History Section

The Lineage/History section shows a history of where a specification was created and updated from.

Signature Document Section

The Signature Document section contains the list of signature documents associated with that step of the workflow. All signature documents associated with a specification must be in the approved state before the specification can be moved forward in the workflow.

Clicking **View Historical Signature Documents** opens a view of signature documents completed prior to the current stage.

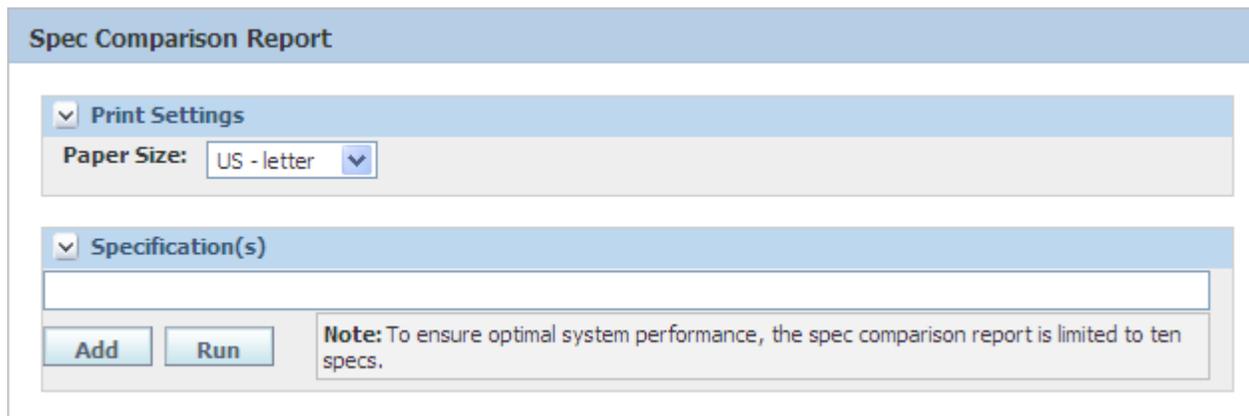
Comparing Specifications

You can compare up to 10 specifications of the same type by using the specification comparison tool. This tool respects BU security, WFA security, and OLS.

To access this tool:

1. Click **Spec Compare** from the action menu within GSM. GSM displays the Spec Comparison Report dialog box, as shown in [Figure 2–13](#).

Figure 2–13 Spec Comparison Report dialog box



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Spec Comparison Report". It features a "Print Settings" section with a "Paper Size" dropdown menu currently set to "US - letter". Below this is a "Specification(s)" section containing an empty text input field. At the bottom left of the dialog are two buttons: "Add" and "Run". On the bottom right, there is a note: "Note: To ensure optimal system performance, the spec comparison report is limited to ten specs."

2. Click **Add** to select the specifications to compare. GSM opens the specification search dialog box.
3. Find up to 10 specifications to compare and click **Done**. The specifications search dialog box closes, and your selected specifications appear in the Specification(s) box.
4. Click **Run** to generate the report. GSM generates a Spec Comparison Report in Adobe Acrobat .PDF format.

Printing Specifications

Where available, you can print specifications by selecting **Print** from the action menu, or by clicking the print action icon (), thereby opening the print dialog box. Options in the printing dialog box vary according to specification type, as discussed below.

Printing Trade Specifications

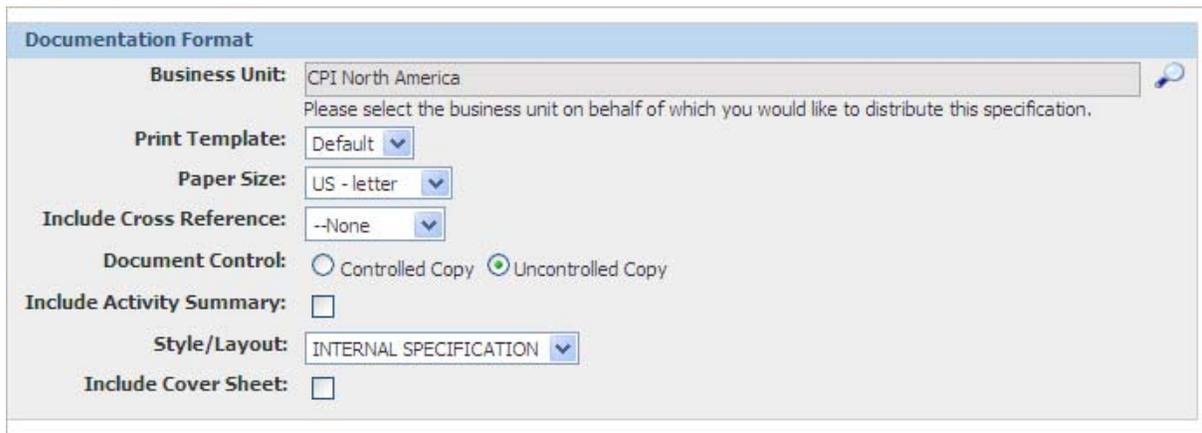
Trade specifications follow a unique printing method. The printing dialog box can contain many sections, depending on what items are related to that specification.

The sections include Documentation Format and Packaging Hierarchy. The print dialog box for trade specifications may contain sections for additional, related items.

Documentation Format Section

The Documentation Format section, shown in [Figure 2-14](#), contains fields that directly affect the format of the printed output.

Figure 2-14 Documentation Format section



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Documentation Format" with the following fields and values:

- Business Unit:** CPI North America (with a search icon)
- Print Template:** Default
- Paper Size:** US - letter
- Include Cross Reference:** --None
- Document Control:** Uncontrolled Copy (selected)
- Include Activity Summary:**
- Style/Layout:** INTERNAL SPECIFICATION
- Include Cover Sheet:**

Key fields include:

Business Unit—Controls which master specifications are available for printing. Changing this value changes the master specification listing.

Print Template—Lists all print templates available for the current specification. Print templates control which data is included in the printed output.

Paper Size—Controls the page size.

Include Cross Reference—Includes the selected cross-reference inside the header of each printed page.

Document Control—Dictates which watermark to display ("controlled copy" or "uncontrolled copy"). Options that are displayed are based on role; for example controlled copy is only displayed if the user has the role SPEC_PRINT_CONTROLLER.

Include Activity Summary—Attaches a summarized printout of each activity that is attached to the specification, as shown in [Figure 2-15](#).

Style/Layout—Dictates the style and output of the specification.

Include Cover Sheet—Adds a cover sheet to the outgoing PDF, as shown in [Figure 2-16](#).

Figure 2-15 Trade specification activity summary sample

Orange Juice - 12 oz bottle (5091133-001)		#	
	Activity Summary (5091143-001)	Status:	Draft
		Effective:	10-Aug-2009
		Prepared By:	Smith, David
Label Review (act 5091143-001)			
Effective: 10-Aug-2009 Inactive: Activity Type: Label Review Originator: Smith, David Status: Draft Special Notes: Label Review for Sunshine Orange Juice. Please verify the nutritional fact panel. Last Edit: 10-Aug-2009			
Related Items			
Type	Description	Status	Comments
Trade Specification	Orange Juice - 12 oz bottle (5091133-001)	Draft	
Extended Attributes			
Extended Attributes	Notes		
Countries Sold To	USA		

Figure 2–16 Trade specification cover sheet sample

BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz (5077539-001) #	
ACME Cover Sheet	Status: Packaging Engineering Review
	Effective: 03-Oct-2010
	Prepared By: Jones, Sally

Summary Information

Spec Name: BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz
 Short Name: BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz
 Spec Status: Packaging Engineering Review - Please attach correct packaging BOM and unit load.
 Category: Meat, Poultry and Game Spec #: 5077539
 Sub Category: Meat, Poultry and Game - Prepared and Processed Issue #: 001
 Group: Meat, Poultry and Game - Prepared and Processed (Frozen) Effective: 03-Oct-2004
Available Date: 02-Mar-2005
 Originator: End Available: 11-Jan-2006
Date:
 Supercedes: New Item Last Edit: 02-Jul-2010
 Reason for Change:

Documentation Version/Status

Dependent Specification(s)	Effective Date	Status
BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz (trd 5077539-001)	03-Oct-2004	Packaging Engineering Review
X887 (ing 5077416-001)	31-Jul-2001	Approved

As shown in Figure 2–16 above, the cover sheet includes the following information:

- Specification name and number
- Status of the specification and all dependent specifications
- Effective date of the specification and all dependent specifications
- Available date and end available date of the specification and all dependent specifications
- Name of the preparer
- Name of the specification, if any, that this specification supersedes

Packaging Hierarchy

The Packaging Hierarchy section contains a list of all related trade specifications and their objects that are available for printing.

Title Specification

This drop-down list controls what specification will be displayed at the top of the hierarchy. Changing this value adjusts the related trade specification listing.

Related Trade Specifications

The trade specifications available for printing are organized by item type (TU=Traded Unit or CU=Consumer Unit). The active specification is shown in the row that is highlighted.

The printed output includes everything that you have selected in the Related Trade Items table. Those objects vary by specification but could include:

- Specification—Indicated by the specification name and item type.
- Supporting Documents—Indicated by the type or name of the document. Types of supporting documents are:
 - Attachments/Procedures are listed as: Attachment Title - Filename
 - Rich Text Documents are listed as Rich Text Document - Rich Text Name
 - URLs are not included in the print dialog

See [Figure 2-17](#) for examples.

To include any of these items in your printed output, check the box next to the corresponding item in the **Append Specification** column.

You can print attachments individually outside of the printed output. These attachments are listed underneath the associated trade specification and are indicated by the attachment file name.

Figure 2-17 Packaging Hierarchy section

Packaging Hierarchy:			
Title Specification:		Orange Juice 16 oz Can (5080525-001)	
Related Trade Items		Include Summary	Append Specification
CU	Orange Flavored Sugar Water RR Consumer Unit - (3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Imported From ProcessSpec (Orange Flavored Sugar Water)	--	--
CU	Orange Juice 16 oz Can Consumer Unit - (1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

To print attachments, click the linked attachment file name. In addition to printing attachments separately, you can also include JPG and GIF images formats in your PDF package. To include a JPG or GIF, check the box in the **Append Specification** column next to the images to include.

Additional Related Items

Additional related items are listed below the Packaging Hierarchy section. These items are listed in their own sections. Each section is titled by the item type, as shown in [Figure 2-18](#).

Possible related specifications include: printed packaging materials, packaging materials, nutrient profiles, testing protocols, and master specifications. On co-pack trade specifications, material breakdowns added to the supporting documents tab will be listed as well, as shown in [Figure 2-19](#).

If the related specification includes attachments, the attachments will be listed below the specification. To print attachments, click on the linked attachment file name. By default, the custom data on the selected specifications is included in the printout after the activity summary, unless your administrator has indicated to suppress printing.

%Breakdown summary information includes restrictions, formula classifications, and tags for each % breakdown.

Sourcing approvals can also be included in the printout.

Figure 2–18 Additional related items

 Packaging Material Specs		
PKG_20110704_10 lb / 1 unit (5106690-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Printed Packaging Specifications		
PPKG_20110704_1 lb/ 1 unit (5106679-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
PPKG_20110704_1 lb/ 1 unit_2 (5106680-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Master Specifications		
Master2 (5094180-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
master (5083956-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 doc - Mom'sCoffeeCake.doc	--	--
 jpg - valley.jpg	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 txt - special characters.txt	--	--
 rtf - Document.rtf	--	--
 bmp - Copy of valley.bmp	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Rich Text Document	--	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 2–19 Additional related items, co-pack trade specification

 Packaging Material Specs		
Pkg (5089529-003)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 doc - Package Assembly.doc	--	--
 picture - PackageAssembled.jpg	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Ref - (http://docs.mycompany.com/PkgAssemblies)	--	--
 Testing Protocol		
Trade TP 20090624 (6/24/2009)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
TP Library 20090615 (6/15/2009)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Explicit Master Specifications		
Master (5092607-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Printed Packaging Specifications		
PPKG (5091145-005)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Master Specifications		
mj master (5083956-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Material Breakdown		
formula one - Northern Europe	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Nutrient Profile		
New Issue Nutp (5089787-002) (Active Profile)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 doc - ChildNutritionReport.doc	--	--
 picture - FactPanelPlacement.jpg	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Rich Text Document - Please read	--	<input type="checkbox"/>
 Ref - (http://docs.mycompany.com/NutritionStandards)	--	--
Nutrient Profile (5085265-001)	--	<input type="checkbox"/>

Printing Other Specifications

Generally, all specifications other than trade specifications use the same print function. The printing dialog box for these specifications contains two sections:

- [Documentation Format](#)
- [Specification Listing](#)

Documentation Format

The specification format section contains fields that directly affect the format of the printed output.

Key fields include:

Business Unit—Controls which master specifications are available for printing. Changing this value changes the master specification listing in the Specification Listing section.

Print Template—Lists all print templates available for the current specification. Print templates control which data is included in the printed output.

Paper Size—Controls the page size.

Document Control—Dictates which watermark to display ("controlled copy" or "uncontrolled copy"). Options that are displayed are based on role; for example controlled copy is only displayed if the user has the role SPEC_PRINT_CONTROLLER.

Include Activity Summary—Attach a summarized printout of each activity that is attached to the specification. This option is explained in more detail on page 2-15.

Specification Listing

The specification listing section contains a list of all specifications and their objects available for printing. Specifications available for printing vary based on specification type. The final printed output is an Adobe Acrobat (PDF) file. The print output can include multiple specifications and objects.

The specification listing section includes the following information:

Specification Type

The specifications available for printing are organized by specification type. The active specification is indicated by the text "Current Specification."

Sections

The printed output includes everything you have selected in the Sections column. Those objects vary by specification type but could include:

Specification—Indicated by the specification number and name

Supporting Documents—Indicated by the type or name of the document (does not include supporting documents/attachments that are marked as proprietary)

Custom Sections—Indicated by the name of the custom section (does not include breakdowns that are marked with the suppress printing tag)

Testing Protocols—Indicated by the name of the testing protocol

% Breakdown—Indicated by the % breakdown name (does not include % breakdowns that are marked with the suppress printing tag)

Sourcing Approval—Indicated by Sourcing Number - sourcing facility/receiving facilities. Includes any sourcing approvals attached to the specification.

Nutrient Composition—Includes the nutrient composition supporting document information

For formulation specifications:

Include the Expanded Bill of Materials—Includes a listing of all materials used in lower level formulations

Include Formulation Steps—Includes a summary view of each formulation step

Include Material Summary—Includes a printout containing a summary view of every material used in the formulation specification

Attachments You can print attachments individually outside of the printed output. These attachments are listed in the Attachments column and are indicated by the attachment file name. The printed output can include images in JPG or GIF format. To include JPG or GIF images in the output, check the **Supporting Documentation** check box in the same row as the image files that you would like to include.

Figure 2–20 Material specification print example

Specification Type	Sections	Attachments
 Current Specification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Step 2 Output 5090210-001 (5090210-001)	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	
 Master Specifications	<input type="checkbox"/> master (5083956-001)	DOC: Mom'sCoffeeCake.doc TXT: special characters.txt RTF: Document.rtf
	<input type="checkbox"/> Supporting Documentation	JPG: valley.jpg
	<input type="checkbox"/> Supporting Documentation	BMP: Copy of valley.gif
	<input type="checkbox"/> Rich Text - Rich Text Test	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Custom Section - Flavors	

Figure 2–21 Formulation specification print example

Specification Type	Sections	Attachments
 Current Specification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sugar Water (5094454-001)	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Include the Expanded Bill of Materials	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Include Formulation Steps	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Include Material Summary	
 Outputs	<input type="checkbox"/> Sugar Water (5094455-001)	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Nutrient Composition	
 Master Specifications	<input type="checkbox"/> Master Spec (5092029-001)	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Supporting Documentation	valley.jpg
	<input type="checkbox"/> Custom Section - custom	

Optional Objects to Print Through the Print Dialog Box For each specification type, there are objects that can be printed using the Print dialog box. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Security Configuration Guide*.

Commonly Used Sections

This chapter describes sections that are used in many or most specification types. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Overview](#)
- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [CSS Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)

Overview

Information in GSM is organized into tabs that are in turn organized into sections. Several sections are common to all or most types of specifications.

This chapter describes the most commonly used tabs and the sections within them.

Summary Tab

The Summary tab in GSM contains the following sections common to several specification types:

- ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- ["Available UOM Section"](#) on page 3-4
- ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5
- ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 3-1 Summary Tab

Water - Carbonated (5077462-001)
Material Specification

Draft

Summary
Formulation
Nutrition
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level:

Spec Status: Draft - This specification is currently in draft status

Spec #: 5077462-001

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Thursday, May 21, 2009

▶ Material Attributes

▶ Design Attributes

▶ Shelf Life

▼ Available UOM

UOM Category: Mass

Base UOM: kg

Additional UOMs:

UOM Conversions			
#	UOM	Cross Reference	Status
1	1 BG25 = 20 kg		Active

▼ Cross References

#	System Name	System ID	Equivalent	Externally Managed
1	+ SAP System	USSAP	98769878	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

▼ Approved for Use In

#	Business Unit(s)	Countries
1	+ CPI North America	+

Summary Information Section

The section contains the primary identifying information for the specification. The table below shows the key fields for the Summary Information section:

Table 3–1 Summary Information key fields

Field Name	Importance	Details
Spec Name	Required	Use it to identify your specification. This data is used throughout the Agile PLM for Process suite when linking/referencing specifications. HTML tags are not allowed in this field.
Short Name	Required	Short name is a shorter reference to the specification name. Depending on your configuration, Short name may or may not be required or even displayed.
Access Level		Represents the access level for secured objects on that specification. Depending on your configuration this field may not be visible. For more information about object level security, see the <i>Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Security Configuration Guide</i> .
Spec Status		Shows the current workflow status.
Spec #	System Generated	Number used to identify specifications. This number is appended with three digits. This represents the revision number.
Originator	System Generated	Auto-populated field that denotes the person who created the specification. Originator Name, Originator Country
Category/Sub Category/Group	Required, Drives behavior	Defaults to the first node in the specification category.
Supercedes	Manual Entry or System Generated	Identifies the superceded specification.
Reason for Change		Shows the reason given for changing the specification.
Last Edit		Shows the date of the last save.

Note: Date fields vary based on specification type.

Available UOM Section

The Available UOM section contains the valid UOM's for the specification. The user has the ability to define the base UOM, additional UOMs and define conversions to the base UOM. UOMs are defined using the Data Administration application. Only active UOMs can be used in this section.

UOM Conversions

The UOM Conversions grid is used to define conversions from other UOMs back to the base.

For example, if the base UOM is LB, the Additional UOMs section will allow the user to define additional UOMs to be used for the specification.

Once the UOMs from the base category have been defined, the user can enter other UOMs and relate them back to the base. The UOMs in the left column are filtered so the user does not see any UOM from the same category as the base UOM, except for UOMs from the category of "OTHER". UOMs from the "OTHER" category should always be available in the left column. Additionally, once a UOM from a category has been added, no other UOMs from that category should be available. This will prevent users from specifying that 1IN = 1LB and 1FT=1LB.

The Available UOM control will not allow a user to define the density of a material. The density data is already described on the specification so the list will be filtered to prevent that from occurring.

The Available UOM control will also disallow conversions for UOMs in the following categories:

- Concentration (ratio, %, Brix)
- Temperature (F, C)
- Time (ms, s, min, hr, days, wks, mos, yrs)

The available UOM selector respects the status assigned to each UOM described in Data Administration (ADMN). Only Active UOMs are available for selection.

The user will also have the ability to select a cross reference system and equivalence combination to a UOM conversion to assist with the tie back to the ERP system. The Cross Reference column will be a concatenation of the available cross reference systems and equivalence data that is present on the specification.

The user can add a status to the UOM conversions and can therefore inactivate specific conversions. When a conversion is marked as inactive, the BOM consumption should not show the UOM.

Once the available UOMs have been added to the specification and the specification has been saved, the available UOM data cannot be edited by the user. Up until the point the specification is saved, the user can edit or delete available UOM data. Users can add new UOM conversions any time they have edit access to the specification.

Note: If you have the role of [AVAILABLE_UOM_ADMIN] you will be allowed to edit the UOM conversion entry as long as it has not been consumed in any specifications.

Cross References Section

The Cross References section contains the list of cross-reference numbers for the specification, as stored in external systems. You can use the equivalent value as a search criteria and it can display in specification search results. Key fields include:

System ID—A code that identifies an external database. Agile PLM for Process obtains this code from the external system.

Equivalent—The equivalent number designed to identify the material as it is referenced by other cross-reference systems.

Externally Managed—An indication of whether this data is managed externally or within Agile PLM for Process. If the data is managed externally, you cannot modify the equivalent number from within Agile PLM for Process.

If the cross-referenced database is managed from within Agile PLM for Process, you can modify the equivalent value in the Equivalent field in this table.

Note: Only an Agile administrator can turn the Externally Managed flag on or off. For more information on this feature, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Approved for Use in Section

The Approved for Use In section contains a list of business units that the specification is approved for use in. Business Units is a required field. Business Unit is used in relation to search visibility. The Business Unit field can also be used as the deciding factor in workflow resolution.

This section is configurable. One configuration is Concepts and Business Unit; the other is Business Units and Countries, as shown in the figures below.

Figure 3–2 *Approved for Use In section with Concepts and Business Units fields*

The screenshot shows a user interface for the 'Approved for Use In' section. It features a dropdown menu with a downward arrow. Below the dropdown, there are two input fields. The first is labeled 'Concept(s):' and contains the text 'Other'. The second is labeled 'Business Unit(s):' and contains the text 'CPI North America'. Both input fields have a magnifying glass icon to their right, indicating a search function.

Figure 3–3 *Approved for Use In section with Business Units and countries fields*

The screenshot shows a user interface for the 'Approved for Use In' section. It features a dropdown menu with a downward arrow. Below the dropdown, there is a table with two columns: 'Business Unit(s)' and 'Countries'. The table has one row with the following data: '1' in the first column, '+ CPI North America' in the second column, and '+' in the third column. There is a red 'X' icon in the fourth column. Below the table, there is an 'Add New' button.

	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	+ CPI North America	+	✖

Below the table is an 'Add New' button.

Compliance Tab

The Compliance tab contains the compliance, additive, allergen, and intolerance data related to a specification. Depending on your system configuration, some of these sections may not be visible.

Figure 3–4 Compliance tab

Water - Carbonated (5077462-001)
Material Specification

Draft

Summary | Formulation | Nutrition | **Compliance** | Ext Data | Related Specs | CSS | Supporting Documents | References | Appro

Compliance Information

Complies With: 

← These fields were added using the type-ahead feature or by using the search icon.

Allergens

Known to Contain

	Allergens		Max / 100g	Source / Comments	
1	Ascorbic Acid	<=	5.00000 mg		
2	azo dyes	<=	10.00000 mg		
3	Single cell protein	<=	2.00000 g		

Add New

May Contain

	Allergens		Max / 100g	Source / Comments	
1	Peanut Contamination	<=	1.00000 mg		

Add New

Does not contain



Intolerances

Known to Contain

Complies With Section

Adding Complies With Items

To add items:

1. Click the search icon () located to the right of the **Complies With** field to open the Compliance dialog box. Select the compliance items to add on the left, holding down the **Ctrl** key to select multiple compliance items.
2. Click the add selected data icon () to move your selections to the right.
3. When you have made all of your selections, click **Done**. The page reloads and the Complies With field displays your choices.

Or, you can use the type-ahead feature to add a compliance item. As you type in the field, GSM displays a selection panel listing possible matches. Click the item you want to add.

Once items have been selected using type ahead or search, they appear below the field while in edit mode, as [Figure 3-4](#) shows. For more information, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide*.

Removing Complies With Items

Compliance items can be removed in two ways. You can click the search icon and remove items using the compliance dialog box. Or you can delete individual items by clicking the remove item icon (✕) next to the item name you would like to delete.

To remove one or more compliance items using the search tool:

1. Click the search icon (🔍) to open the Compliance dialog box.
2. Select the compliance items to remove on the right, holding down the **Ctrl** key to select multiple compliance items.
3. Click the remove selected data icon (←) to remove the selected items from the selection box.
4. Click **Done** to commit your changes. The page reloads and the Complies With field reflects your changes.

Compliance Rollup

Trade and menu item specifications contain a rollup icon (📁) to the right of the Complies With field. This icon opens the compliance roll up dialog box.

Note: For the specification to be marked as "compliant" based on the roll up, compliance items marked as "negative" only have to be declared on one item; those not marked as negative must be declared on all items. "Complies With" items are positive by default and can only be made negative by setting the "Is Negative" flag in the ADMN application.

Compliance roll up for "does not contain" is supported for trade and menu item specifications.

Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances Sections

Note: The Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances sections all follow the same procedures. This section demonstrates the use of additives, but the same behavior can be used for allergens or intolerances.

The Additives section contains the additive data linked to a specification, and can be broken out by "known to contain," "does not contain," and "may contain."

Adding Additives

To add items:

1. Click **Add New** button to open the Additives dialog box.
2. Select the additives to add on the left.

3. Click the add selected data icon () to move your selections to the right.
4. When you have made all of your selections, click **Done**.
5. The page reloads, and the Additives table displays the additives that you selected.

To add/edit the Max/100g and Source/Comments values:

1. Click the **Max** field, and type the value.
2. Select a measurement from the 100g drop-down list.
3. Click the **Source/Comments** field, and type your comment.

Note: Max/100g values and Source/Comment values are only available for Known to Contain and May Contain fields.

Removing Additives

To remove a single additive, click the delete icon () when the specification is open for edit.

Note: As described above, removing values is only available for Known to Contain and May Contain fields.

To remove one or more additives:

1. Click the **Additives** link to open the Additives dialog box.
2. Select the additives to remove on the right.
3. Click the remove selected data icon () to remove them from the selection box.
4. Click **Done** to commit your changes.

Ext Data Tab

Select specifications contain custom data. Use custom data to enter customized information, in the form of extended attributes or custom sections.

The extended attributes and custom sections templates are created and maintained by your administrator.

Custom data can consist of:

- Extended Attributes
- Custom Sections

These are represented by sections on the Ext Data tab, as described below. For more information on creating custom data or extended attributes, see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Warning: If you remove a custom section or extended attribute, the system deletes the data that you entered. Delete data with caution, because deleted data cannot be restored.

Extended Attributes Section

Extended attributes define important features and characteristics of the specification. You can build these attributes to meet specific needs, as shown in the figure below.

Two roles are associated with extended attributes:

- [ADD_EXT_ATT]—Users with this role can see and use the Add New button to add extended attributes.
- [REMOVE_EXT_ATT]—Users with this role can see and use the Delete column of the Extended Attributes grid to remove extended attributes.

Figure 3–5 Extended Attributes section

Extended Attributes			
	Extended Attributes		Notes
	Calories		
	Orange Flavor	2 g	Trace flavoring

Custom Sections

Custom sections are configurable sets of extended attributes. The custom data that you enter is displayed in a table, as shown in the figure below.

Two roles are associated with custom sections:

- [ADD_CUSTOM_SECTION]—Users with this role can see and use the Add Sections button to add custom sections.
- [REMOVE_CUSTOM_SECTION]—Users with this role can see and use the Remove Sections button to remove custom sections.

Figure 3–6 Custom section

Flavors		
Flavors	Flavor	Target
	Banana	2 g
	Cherry	2 g
	Mango	3 g
	Watermelon	2 g
Total	---	kg

Edit Section

Manage Custom Sections

Add Sections Remove Sections

Calculated Attributes

Some extended attributes inside the Extended Attributes table and in custom sections can be calculated. A calculated extended attribute is an attribute that references other specification attributes and performs calculations. When you add a calculated attribute to your specification, GSM calculates it when you click any of the following action buttons:

- **Calculate**
- **Save**
- **Save & Close**

GSM can calculate attributes only when the specification is in edit mode. If GSM encounters an error while calculating the attribute, it displays a calculation error icon (⚠️). In some cases, you can click the error icon to see error details.

Note: You can add each distinct attribute to a specification once only. Only distinct attributes inside the Extended Attributes table are pulled into formulation specifications for use in prototyping. Additionally, extended attributes tagged as design attributes will automatically be added to the output.

Adding a Custom Section

To add a custom section:

1. With the page in edit mode, click **Add Sections** inside the Manage Custom Section section. GSM displays a dialog box listing available custom sections. Select the custom sections to add on the left, holding down the **Ctrl** key to select multiple items.
2. Click the add selected data icon (➡️) to move your selections to the right.
3. When you have made all of your selections, click **Done**. The page reloads and the custom section is added to the specification.

Editing a Custom Section

To edit a custom section table, row, or column:

1. To add values to the custom section, click **Edit Section**. A dialog box displays the custom section in edit mode, as [Figure 3-7](#) shows. The edit icon (✏️) displays for every editable row and column. It also displays in the upper left corner of the table, indicating you can edit the entire section. Depending on the size of your custom section, editing the entire section may not be available.

Figure 3-7 Custom section in edit mode

Flavors					
	Flavors	Flavor	Target		
		Cherry	2 g	↓	
		Grape	3 g	↑↓	
		Watermelon	5 g	↑↓	
		Lime	3 g	↑	
	Total	---	100 kg		

Buttons: Add Row, Add Column, Remove Column

2. Click the edit icon (✎) and make appropriate changes to the table, row, or column. For repeatable rows, the add row icon (➕) displays to the right of the edit icon. Use this icon to quickly add the repeatable row to the table. You can then set the row order using the reorder row icons (↑↓).
3. Click the apply changes icon (✓).
4. Click **Done**.
5. Click **Save**.

To add a row:

1. With the custom section in edit mode, click **Add Row**. GSM displays a dialog box listing rows that can be added.
2. Select a row, and then click the add selected data icon (➡).
3. Repeat step 2 to add additional rows.
4. Click **Done**. GSM closes the dialog box. The added rows display in the table.
5. Click **Save**.

To delete a row:

1. With the custom section in edit mode, click the edit icon (✎) on the row you want to delete.
2. Click the delete row icon (✖). The row is deleted from the table.
3. Click **Save**.

To add a column:

1. With the custom section in edit mode, click **Add Column**. GSM displays a dialog box listing columns that can be added.
2. Select a column, and then click the add selected data icon (➡).
3. Repeat step 2 to add additional columns.
4. Click **Done**. GSM closes the dialog box. The added columns display in the table.
5. Click **Save**.

To delete a column:

1. With the custom section in edit mode, click **Remove Column**. GSM displays a dialog box listing columns that can be deleted.
2. Select a column, and then click the add selected data icon ().
3. Repeat step 2 to delete additional columns.
4. Click **Done**. GSM closes the dialog box. The selected columns no longer appear in the table.
5. Click **Save**.

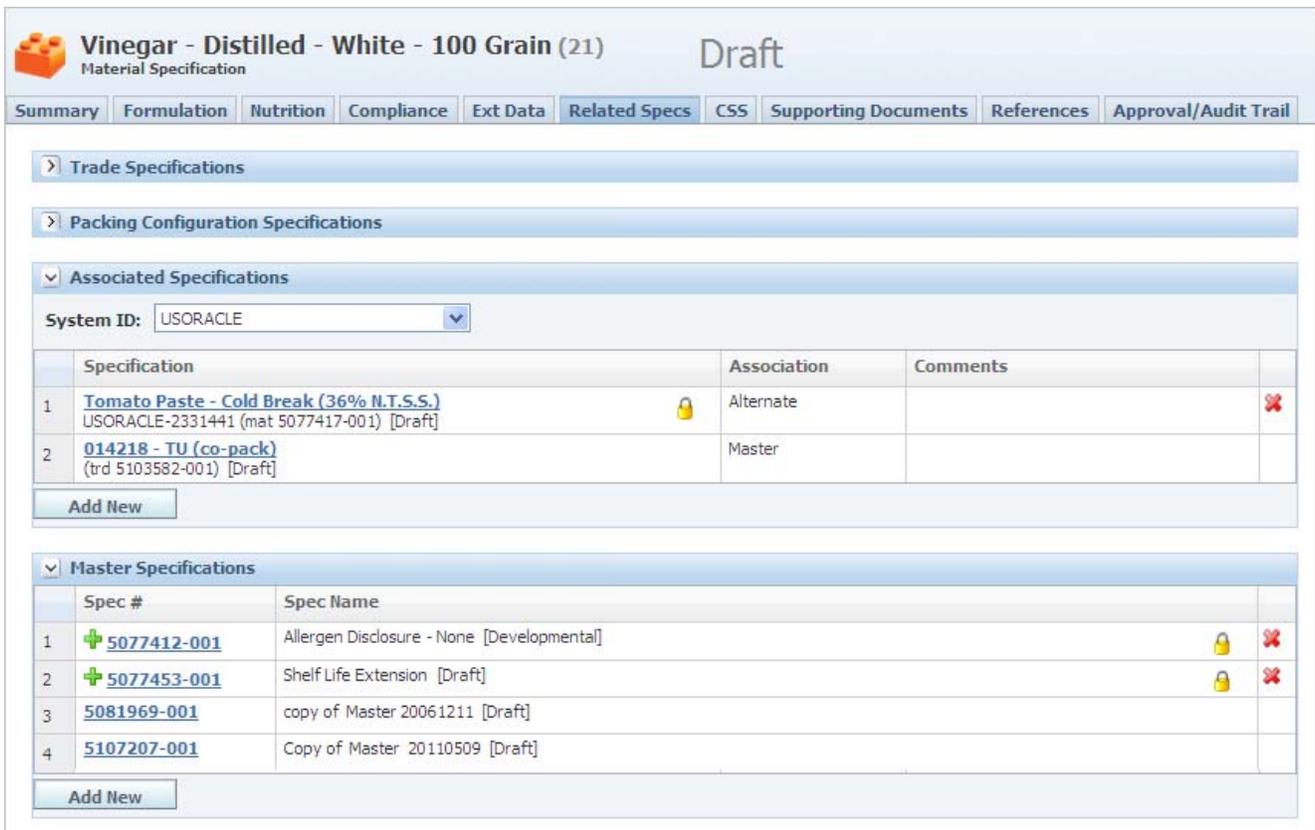
Deleting a Custom Section

To remove a custom section:

1. With the page in edit mode, click **Remove Sections**. GSM displays a dialog box listing custom sections available for deletion. Select the custom sections to delete on the left, holding down the **Ctrl** key to select multiple items.
2. Click the add selected data icon () to move your selections to the right.
3. When you have made all of your selections, click **Done**. The custom sections are removed.
4. Click **Save**.

Related Specs Tab

Figure 3–8 Related Specs tab



Vinegar - Distilled - White - 100 Grain (21) Draft

Material Specification

Summary Formulation Nutrition Compliance Ext Data **Related Specs** CSS Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail

Trade Specifications

Packing Configuration Specifications

Associated Specifications

System ID: USORACLE

	Specification		Association	Comments
1	Tomato Paste - Cold Break (36% N.T.S.S.) USORACLE-2331441 (mat 5077417-001) [Draft]		Alternate	
2	014218 - TU (co-pack) (trd 5103582-001) [Draft]		Master	

Add New

Master Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name		
1	 5077412-001	Allergen Disclosure - None [Developmental]		
2	 5077453-001	Shelf Life Extension [Draft]		
3	5081969-001	copy of Master 20061211 [Draft]		
4	5107207-001	Copy of Master 20110509 [Draft]		

Add New

Associated Specifications Section

In this section you can relate the current specification to one or more specifications in the system. The Associated Specifications section, shown in [Figure 3-8](#), provides a context for that relationship. You can define pairs of contexts (such as "source/by-product" or "primary/alternate") and can apply these contexts to both sides of an association. These relationships will depend on your system configuration.

For example, "Formulation Specification ABC" could be associated to one or more formulation specifications as alternates. These formulations would be declared and visible as "alternates of Formulation Specification ABC." On the individual formulation specifications, "Formulation Specification ABC" would be automatically displayed as a "Primary."

System ID is a code that identifies an external system. Select a system ID to display the cross reference of the specification listed in the specification column. The equivalent number will appear before the specification number.

This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Master Specifications Section

This section displays all master specifications that have been implicitly associated to the specification, as shown in [Figure 3-8](#). You can also explicitly associate one or more master specifications to the specification using this section. See [Chapter 16, "Master Specifications"](#) for more information.

CSS Tab

The sole section in the CSS (content synchronization and syndication) tab, Initial Publication, contains the list of publications related to the specification.

You can create initial publications only from within GSM. Using the CSS application, you can syndicate these publications to an internal or external target system. Once created, these publications can be managed on the CSS tab of the specification or they can be managed inside the CSS application. As shown in [Figure 3-9](#), this section contains additional data about each publication.

Figure 3–9 CSS tab

BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz (501) Trade Specification		Packaging Engineering Review								
Summary		Packaging	Compliance	Ext Data	Related Specs	CSS	Supporting Documents	References	Approval/Audit Trail	
Initial Publication										
	Trading Partner	Publication Type	Target Market	Initial Publication	Last Updated	Info Provider	Manufacturer	Current Status		
1	US » UCC » SuperValu (Champaign, IL) - 0041130051616	Initial Load	US	-----	3/21/2011	CPI	CPI	Draft GS1:	✘	
2	US » UCC » Albertsons - 0041163000001	Initial Load	US	-----	3/21/2011	CPI	CPI	Draft GS1:	✘	
3	US » UCC » SuperValu (Anniston, AL) - 0041130051623	Initial Load	US	-----	3/21/2011	CPI		Draft GS1:	✘	
4	US » PDK » ProdiKa Syndication WebService PDK_WS	Initial Load	US	-----	3/21/2011	CPI	CPI	Draft GS1:	✘	
5	US » UCC » SuperValu (Eastern Region) - 0041130029004	Initial Load	US	-----	3/21/2011	CPI	CPI	Draft GS1:	✘	
Add New		Validate For Publication								

Adding a Publication

To add an initial publication:

1. Click **Add New** under the Initial Publication table. The publications requirements dialog box displays.
2. Specify the following required data:
 - **Manufacturer** — Defines the source of the data being syndicated. For Global Data Synchronization Network (GDSN) compliant target systems, this is the Global Locator Number or GLN of the information provider.
 - **Publication Type** — Used for GDSN compliant target systems. Typically this is used to tell retailers if it is the first time they have received this product information or if they already have it and should update their information.
 - **Target Market**—Defines the destination for the syndicated data. Publications are organized by target market. Target market is a GDSN term used to indicate the country where the trade item is available for sale. For example, the US and Canada are two different target markets.

Note: This information resides on the Summary tab of the saved publication.

3. Click **Done**. The publication appears in the Initial Publication table. The default starting status for publications depends on the configuration of the publication workflow.

Note: You cannot view publications with a current status of "Draft." Statuses are controlled and updated automatically by the publication workflow.

Validating a Publication

When you validate a publication, the validation rules defined for that publication are investigated against the related specification data.

To validate a publication:

Click **Validate For Publication** under the Initial Publication table. If there is more than one publication on a specification, the validation rules configured for the publications are run and the error messages that exist display at the top of the CSS tab. You can tell which specification is causing the error condition because the error messages contain the specification number. Once all of the errors are resolved and the validation routine passes, a message that states that the publication is valid for publication is displayed

For more information, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Content Synchronization and Syndication User Guide*.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Supporting Documents page includes sections which vary depending on specification type. The following sections are found on most specification types:

- ["Supporting Documents Section"](#) on page 3-16
- ["DRL Documents Section"](#) on page 3-21
- ["Testing Protocols Section"](#) on page 3-22
- ["Attachments Section"](#) on page 3-23
- ["% Breakdown \(Formula\) Section"](#) on page 3-23

Figure 3–10 Supporting Documents tab

 **Vinegar - Distilled - White - 100 Grain (21)** Draft
Material Specification

Summary | Formulation | Nutrition | Compliance | Ext Data | Related Specs | CSS | **Supporting Documents** | References

Supporting Documents

	Supporting Documents for this Specification	Security Classification	
1	Attachments/Procedures - test - EC1.1-User-Guide.pdf		
2	Attachments/Procedures - test - Batch Record AP100.doc		
3	Attachments/Procedures	Attachments -- Contextual	

Attachments/Procedures | URL | Rich Text | View Thumbnails

DRL Documents

	Name	Type	
1	test	Document	
2	Corporate	Catalog	

Add - Browse | Add - Search

Testing Protocols

	Protocol #	Testing Protocol	Scope	Status	
1	0001006	Auburn Heights Plant - Local tp (12/28/2005)	Spec	Active	
2	0001012	(5/22/2008)	Spec	Active	
3	17	Dallas DC, Bellingham - test (3/1/2005)	Global	Inactive	

Add New | Pull from Library

Supporting Documents Section

The Supporting Documents section enables you to add unique documents to the specification. You can add the following document types:

- Attachments/Procedures
- URL
- Rich Text

Note: The Supporting Documents section is unique to each specification type. Not all document types can be found on all specification types.

Creating a Supporting Document

The specification needs to be in edit mode before you can add a supporting document to it.

To create a supporting document:

1. Click **Edit** in the action menu. The page reloads with several buttons displayed below the table in the Supporting Documents section, as [Figure 3–11](#) shows.

Figure 3–11 Supporting Documents section (Printed Packaging Specification example)

Supporting Documents			
	Supporting Documents for this Specification	Security Classification	
1	Attachments/Procedures - attachment - Attach.txt		
2	Attachments/Procedures - pict - pict1.bmp		
3	Attachments/Procedures - test - European rounding.doc		
4	Rich Text - RTF-Doc		

Attachments/Procedures URL Rich Text [View Thumbnails](#)

2. From the buttons below the supporting documents table, click the type of document to create. GSM displays a dialog box for the type you selected.
3. Provide information for the supporting document, and then click **Done**. The supporting document is added to the table.

Managing Supporting Documents

To view a supporting document, click the hyperlinked document name. You can only edit supporting documents when the specification is in edit mode.

To edit a supporting document:

1. When the specification is in edit mode, open the document by clicking the hyperlinked document name. GSM displays a dialog box for the document you selected.
2. Make changes to your document, and then click **Done**.
3. Click **Save** to save your changes.

To delete a supporting document:

1. When the specification is in edit mode, click the delete icon () next to the supporting document. The document is deleted from the specification.
2. Click **Save** to save your changes.

Document Types

Attachments/Procedures Document Type

An attachment/procedures document is a collection of attachments. Use the Security Classification field to assign a security level to the document. This field appears when object level security (OLS) is configured on.

To add an attachment to a document:

1. Click **Attachments/Procedures** below the attachments table. The Attachment/Procedure dialog box displays, as shown in [Figure 3–12](#):

Figure 3–12 Attachment/Procedures dialog box

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Attachment/Procedures" with a "Done" button in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a dropdown menu labeled "Attachments". Underneath is a table with columns: "Title", "Attached files", "Expiration Date", and "Size". The table is currently empty, displaying "No records found." Below the table is an "Add New" button.

2. If Object Level Security is enabled, select a **Security Classification** from the drop-down list.
3. Click **Add New**. GSM displays the Attachment Detail dialog box, shown in [Figure 3–13](#).

Figure 3–13 Attachment Details dialog box

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Attachment Detail" with a "Done" button in the top right corner. The form contains the following fields and options:

- Owner:** Sally Jenkins (with a search icon)
- 555-111-2222
- person@domain.com
- Title:** (empty text field)
- Effective:** 3/28/2011 (with a calendar icon)
- Inactive:** (empty text field with a calendar icon)
- Publish to Supplier Portal
- Proprietary

Below these fields is a table with columns: "Attached files" and "Size". The table is empty, displaying "No records found." Below the table is a text input field, a "Browse..." button, and an "Upload" button. At the bottom, a message states: "Upload limit on the file size: 11 MB".

- Complete the following fields, as shown below:

Table 3–2 Attachment Detail fields

Field	Definition
Owner	Owner of the attachment
Title	Title of the attachment
Effective	Effective date of the attachment
Inactive	Inactive date of the attachment
Publish to Supplier Portal	Check this box if you want to publish the attachment on Supplier Portal
Proprietary	Check this box to prevent the attachment from being exposed in Supplier Portal or from being printed

- Attach the file by clicking **Browse** to search for the file, and then click **Upload**. Click **Done** on the Attachment Details dialog box and then click **Done** on the Attachment/Procedures dialog box.
- Click **Save**.

URL Document Type

You can store a URL link as a document by clicking **URL** below the Supporting Documents table. GSM displays the URL Detail dialog box, displayed in [Figure 3–14](#).

Figure 3–14 URL Detail dialog box

These URLs will not be available through the print model, eQ, or Supplier Portal. Key fields include:

Title—Name for the web page link

URL—Address for the URL

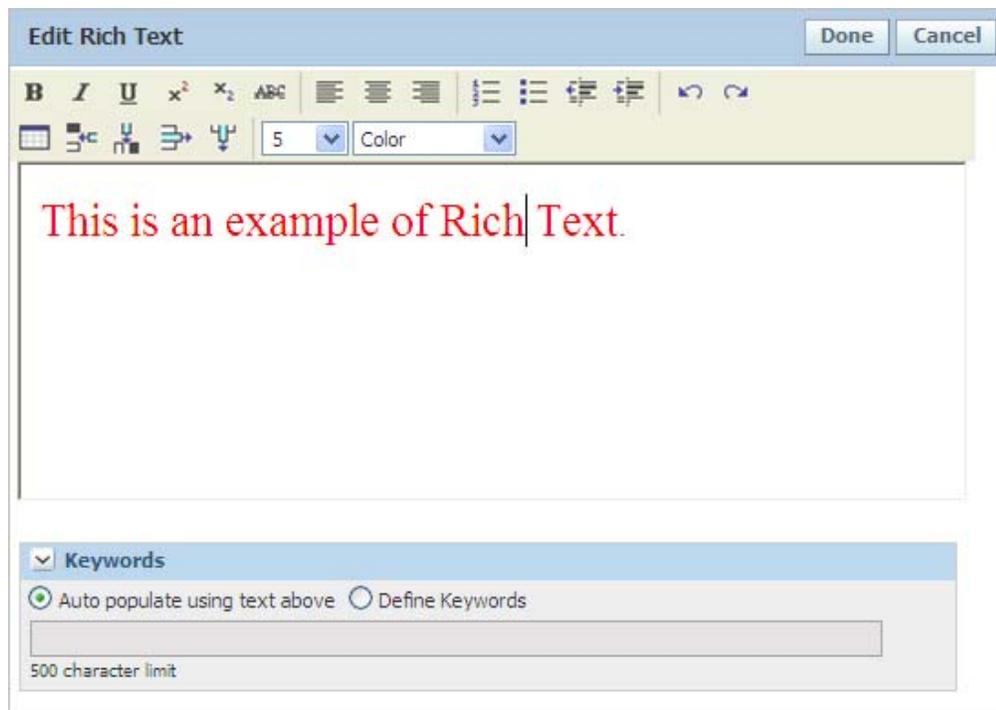
Rich Text Document Type

You can store a rich text document as a document by clicking **Rich Text** below the Supporting Documents table. The rich text document type is a way to create a formatted attachment to the specification that can be printed in line with the printed specification. The rich text document includes a title and an enriched textual entry.

Figure 3–15 Rich Text dialog box

To add rich text:

1. Enter a **Title** (optional).
2. Click **Rich Text**. The rich text dialog box opens.

Figure 3–16 Rich text formatting dialog box

3. Use the rich text formatting dialog box to enter text and apply simple formatting (boldface, font color, font size, bullets, numbering, and so on.)
4. Click **Done**, or to enter keywords, complete the Keywords section as described below.

Keywords can be used to search against specifications that have rich text. To add keywords:

1. Click the **Keywords** header. Select one of the following radio buttons:
 - **Auto populate using text above**—Selected by default, the first 500 characters entered in the rich text field are automatically added to the Keywords section.
 - **Define Keywords**—Select to manually enter keywords.

2. Click **Done**. GSM closes the rich text formatting dialog box, and your changes are reflected in the Rich Text dialog box, as [Figure 3–17](#) shows:

Figure 3–17 Sample Rich Text dialog



View Thumbnails

In some specifications, you can view attached images in a thumbnail view (for supported file formats). Click the **View Thumbnails** link to open a dialog box showing all supported image types in thumbnail format.

DRL Documents Section

In the DRL Documents section you can link the specification to existing DRL (Document Reference Library) catalog and document references. All referenced catalogs and documents are read only. DRL catalogs and documents are created and managed using the DRL application. For more information about the DRL application, see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Document Reference Library User Guide*.

A DRL catalog is a collection of DRL documents and child catalogs. The DRL table consists of two columns: Name and Type. Name displays the DRL document or catalog name. The type column identifies the linked DRL item as either document or a catalog.

Viewing DRL Catalogs and Documents

You can view a DRL document or catalog by clicking on the linked name.

Viewing a Catalog Reference

A catalog opens the DRL catalog viewer dialog box. In this view you can expand the catalog to view its contents. Select a document name to open the DRL document viewer.

Viewing a Document Reference

Documents open the DRL document viewer dialog box. A DRL document contains the following sections:

- ["Description Section"](#) on page 3-21
- ["Version/Revision Section"](#) on page 3-22
- ["Attachments Section"](#) on page 3-22

Description Section

This section contains the overall identifying information of the DRL document. It includes the document name, description, and status. It also lists which catalogs, business units, and classifications the document is assigned to.

Version/Revision Section

Use this information to track versions and revisions for the document. This section includes:

- Document ID
- Version and reason for revision, if revised
- Originator of the document
- Document dates
- Whether or not the document is publishable to the Supplier Portal

Attachments Section

This table lists all of the attachments added to the document. It includes attachment name, file name, and file size. You can view an attachment by anywhere in the row.

Adding DRL Catalog and Document References

In order to add a DRL catalog or document, you need to place the specification in edit mode. You can add DRL catalogs and/or documents to the DRL section in two ways: browsing and searching.

Browsing — Click **Add - Browse**. The DRL browse dialog box displays. You can link an entire catalog of documents or a specific individual document. Each linked node is a catalog. Click the link to expand the catalog and view its contents. A catalog can hold other catalogs and individual documents.

Searching — Click **Add - Search**. The DRL search dialog box opens. You can search for documents using the provided criteria. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide* for more information about searching.

Testing Protocols Section

In the Testing Protocols section you can link testing protocols to the specification. For a more detailed discussion of testing protocols, please see [Chapter 18, "Testing Protocol Library"](#).

The specification needs to be in edit mode before you can add a testing protocol. You can add testing protocols to the section in two ways:

Add a new protocol—Click **Add New**. The testing protocol dialog box displays, allowing you to create a new testing protocol. This testing protocol will be specific to this specification.

Add an existing protocol—Click **Pull from Library**. The testing protocol search dialog box displays. You can search for testing protocols using the provided criteria. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide* for more information about searching.

Note: Protocols from the testing protocol library are managed centrally. Changes made in the testing protocol library will be reflected on any specification which consumes that testing protocol.

Select protocols from your search results by clicking anywhere in a row, thereby adding the protocol to the selection box below it. When you are finished adding protocols, click **Done** to add the testing protocols to the specification.

Attachments Section

The attachments section is where you add individual documents to a specification. An attachment is an individual document. For instructions for adding an attachment, see "[Attachments/Procedures Document Type](#)" on page 3-18.

% Breakdown (Formula) Section

The % Breakdown (Formula) section contains any percent breakdown formulas for the specification. You can use these breakdowns to host different versions of the formula breakdown based on supply or regulatory differentiation.

Note: For trade specifications, this section only appears when the item type is "co-pack." When it is available, this section appears on the Supporting Documents tab. For product and material specifications, this section is available on the Formulation tab.

Figure 3–18 % Breakdown section

▼ % Breakdown					
	% Breakdown	Restrictions	Formulation Classifications	Tags	
1	formula 1			Do Not Publish to Supplier	
2	Breakdown	USA	Internal Private	Suppress Printing, Do Not Publish to Supplier	

Add New

Key fields include:

Restrictions—This is used to help categorize different versions of the breakdowns for usage in the Listed Ingredient Order (LIO) tool

Formula Classifications—Formula classifications can be used to enforce security for individual specifications. Classifications can be managed in the Admin Tool and are tied to user groups. Only users in the associated groups can view formulas that have a formulation classification.

Tags—Breakdowns can be tagged. Tags help identify breakdowns and most tags help define how you want the system to react to the breakdown. Available tags are listed below in "[Tags:](#)" on page 3-25.

Click **Add New** to add a breakdown. GSM displays the Formula detail page, shown in [Figure 3–19](#).

Figure 3–19 Formula detail page

Done Cancel

▼ Publish Settings

Description:

Restrictions:

Formulation Classifications:

Internal Private External Private

Tags:

Suppress Printing Do Not Publish to Supplier

▼ Related Sourcing Approvals

Company Name	Facility Name	Receiving Facilities	Status
No records found.			
Add New			

▼ Formula

#	Component	Description	Country of Origin	Complies With	Formulation	Range	Total Solids	Function	Critical	
1	+ Salt - Granulated - Food Grade	salt			10.00000%	min: % max: %			<input type="checkbox"/>	✘
2	+ Soluble Black Pepper on Dextrose	black pepper			0.50000%	min: % max: %			<input type="checkbox"/>	✘
3	+ Pepper - Red - Ground - 36-44M - Not Sterilized	red pepper			0.25000%	min: % max: %			<input type="checkbox"/>	✘
					Total : 11%	min: 0% max: 0%				

Add New
Multi Add
Order

Formula Detail

On the Formula detail page you can capture header information about the breakdown, such as publication, sourcing, and formulation information. This page is where the itemized % breakdown is captured and defined.

Publish Settings Section

In this section you can capture information that helps determine how to use this breakdown elsewhere in the system. Key fields include:

Restrictions—A list of configurable tags that you can assign to the disclosure to prevent use in the LIO process. LIO will only use disclosures with the same restriction(s) or no restrictions applied.

Formula Classification—You can use formula classifications to enforce security for individual specifications. Your Agile administrator can manage classifications in the admin tool. Classifications are tied to user groups. Only users in the associated groups can view formulas that have a formulation classification.

Tags:

- **Master Formula**—Denotes that this formula is considered the master formulation. Only one breakdown can be marked as master per specification. This tag is for informational purposes only; no system behavior is tied to this tag.
- **Regulatory**—Designates which breakdown will be used during formulation specification theoretical breakdown creation. Only one breakdown can be marked as regulatory per specification. Breakdowns created by a formulation specification will be automatically tagged as regulatory.

Warning: If the breakdown is on a formula output, this breakdown could be possibly overwritten during formulation. See [Chapter 5, "Formulation Specifications"](#) for more information.

- **Do Not Publish to Supplier**—Denotes that this breakdown will not appear in Supplier Portal and eQ.
- **Suppress Printing**—Keeps the breakdown from being included in the specification print out.

Note: The Suppress Printing and Do Not Publish to Supplier tags are added by default when a breakdown is initially created.

Related Sourcing Approval Section

In this section you can associate an existing supplier with this formulation. You can select a supplier from any of the current sourcing relationships that are related to the specification. These relationships help determine visibility to the % breakdown in the Supplier Portal.

Formula Section

In this section you can declare the breakdown along with associated information such as country of origin. Depending on your system configuration, you can add items to the breakdown as free text, from existing material specifications in the system, Food Composition Library, or from the Component Catalog.

Using material specifications as components is intended for Food Service specifications and Co-Pack Trade specifications. When creating breakdowns for raw materials that will be used inside formulation specifications, component catalog terms should be used.

Note: If your configuration is set to use strict % breakdowns, you can only add Component Catalog terms to the breakdown.

The Formula grid contains the following fields:

Component—Name of the breakdown component.

Description—Description of the breakdown component.

Country of Origin—Country of origin for the breakdown.

Complies With—Compliance items related to the breakdown.

Formulation—The percentage of the material that is made up of this component.

Range—Some components are defined as a range instead of a specific value. For example, it is between 5% and 10% of the material.

Total Solids—Percentage of the specification that is not water. Based on your configuration, this might display as **Total Moisture**.

Function—Defines the function of the particular component to the overall material. For example, acid, color, or preservative.

Critical—Denotes if the component is critical to the material's formulation.

References Tab

The Reference page contains the list of all reference data linked to a specification. The following sections appear on most specification types:

- ["Suppliers Section"](#) on page 3-26
- ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27
- ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27
- ["LIO Profiles Section"](#) on page 3-28
- ["Related Documents Section"](#) on page 3-28
- ["Specification Dependencies Section"](#) on page 3-29

Suppliers Section

Supply Chain Relationship Management (SCRM) is the application dedicated to managing supplier information. However, you can manage some supplier-related tasks from within GSM. For detailed information on SCRM, see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Supply Chain Relationship Management User Guide*.

The Suppliers section of the References tab displays a summary of sourcing approval documents that are associated with the specification. If you initiate the creation of a sourcing approval from within GSM, you can add new suppliers.

Note: A specification must be assigned to a workflow before it can be associated with a sourcing approval.

To add a new supplier to the specification:

1. With the specification in read mode, click **Add New > Blank**. The SCRM facility search dialog box opens.

Note: If you are not assigned the roles to create sourcing approvals from templates, you will not see the panel > Blank option. Instead you will only see the standard Add New button.

2. Search for the facility that will supply this specification. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide* for help with searching.
3. Select a facility. The SCRM application opens, displaying a new specification-related sourcing approval, with prepopulated specification and sourcing facility fields.

Note: Sourcing approvals can also be created directly from Supply Chain Relationship Management.

For more information on creating specification-related sourcing approvals, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Supply Chain Relationship Management User Guide*.

The **Add New > From Template** option is available to users with a create from template role. You can use this option to create a sourcing approval from a template.

To add a sourcing approval from a template:

1. With the specification in read mode, click **Add New > From Template**. The SCRM template search dialog box opens.
2. Search for the template the sourcing approval is tied to. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide* for help with searching.
3. Once a template is selected, you are directed to the new sourcing approval in SCRM. Enter any required data and click **Save**. You can follow the specification link on the sourcing approval to get back to your material.

You can also import sourcing approvals from an existing specification. This action creates a copy of an existing sourcing approval, linking it to your active specification.

To import a sourcing approval from an existing specification:

1. With the specification in read mode, click **Import**. GSM opens the Import Sourcing Approvals dialog box. If the previous issue of the specification has sourcing approvals, the dialog box will be populated with references to the sourcing approvals from the prior issue.
2. Click **Add Specs**. GSM opens the Specification Search dialog box.
3. Find the specifications that reference the sourcing approvals that you would like to import.
4. Once all of the specifications are selected, click **Add Specs** to apply your selections and close the dialog box. The Import Sourcing Approvals dialog box should now contain any sourcing approvals that existed on the selected specifications.
5. Select the sourcing approvals to add and click **Done**. The system creates new instances of sourcing approvals and populates them with data from the selected sourcing approvals.

The Suppliers section displays important identifying information from the specification. You can click the add data icon (+) to go directly to the sourcing approval. You can click the hyperlinked company or facility name to go directly to the SCRM company or facility profile.

Substitute Materials Section

The Substitute Materials section allows users to capture substitute materials for the raw materials. Substitutes can be added in read or edit modes. Users must have the role [SUBSTITUTE_MATERIAL_DEFINER] to create new or modify existing raw materials.

Key fields include:

- **Substitute Materials**—Substitute materials associated with this raw material.
- **Factor**—The factor to apply during the substitution process.

- **Substitute Restrictions**—Lists substitute restrictions, which are maintained in the Data Administration application. These restrictions will work to filter the substitutions available to the formulator. For more information about substitute restrictions, refer to the "[Formulation Attributes Section](#)" on page 5-10 in [Chapter 5, "Formulation Specifications"](#).

Activities Section

The Activities section displays all GSM activities that contain this specification as the primary object. The description of an activity is the activity's name and number. To view an associated activity, click anywhere in the row. This section also displays any activities where the specification is listed as a related object and the activity asked for it to be displayed on the specification. For more information on GSM activities, refer to [Chapter 19, "Activities"](#).

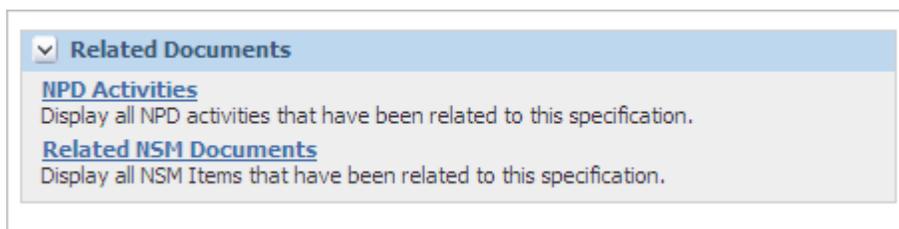
LIO Profiles Section

The LIO Profiles section displays for trade specifications, material specifications, and nutrient profiles, and lists related LIO profiles. Fields are LIO #, LIO Name, Status, Description, and Final Statement. Refer to [Chapter 17, "LIO Profiles,"](#) for more information.

Related Documents Section

The Related Documents section contains links to a listing of NPD activities and NSM documents that are related to a specification. This list contains system-generated information that is read only.

Figure 3–20 *Related Documents section*



Click the **NPD Activities** link to open the NPD Activities dialog box. The dialog box displays all related NPD activities.

Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process New Product Development User Guide* for more information.

Click the **Related NSM Documents** link to open the Related NSM Documents dialog box. The dialog box displays two sections: Nutrient Analysis and Nutrient Composite. The Nutrient Analysis section displays a table that contains the analysis number, date of analysis, source facility, and description. The analysis number is a link to the actual analysis associated with the specification. The Nutrient Composition section displays a table with composite number, date of composite, title, and description. The composite number is linked to the actual composite associated with the specification. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Nutrient Surveillance Management User Guide* for more information.

Specification Dependencies Section

The Specification Dependencies section contains a Where Used link. When clicked, GSM displays a dialog box listing parent and child specifications that are directly or indirectly related on this specification. This information is read only.

The dialog box displays a table that contains the parent or child specification type and the number of specifications of that type that are related with the specification that you are viewing. If you click the specification type hypertext link, the table expands and displays the specification number and name of all the dependent specifications.

Note: The specifications listed in the popup are configurable. For more information, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Configuration Guide*.

You can go directly to a related specification by clicking on the linked specification name.

Figure 3–21 Specification Dependencies dialog box, expanded

Close			
Master	(1)		
Labeling	(23)		
Material	(10)		
5093215-001 TSN - Chicken Breast Filet - 114 g Target (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5093216-001 TSN - Batter, Dry 1st Test (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5093218-001 TSN - Breeder 1st Test (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5093212-001 TSN - Water (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5093219-001 TSN - Oil - Soybean (Refined, Bleached, Deodorized) (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5093214-001 TSN - Sodium Tripolyphosphate (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5093213-001 TSN - Salt - Granulated - Food Grade (Draft)	Child	Input	(frm) 5093338-001
5088436-001 Lemon Juice - Single Strength (Draft)	Child	Output	(frm) 5093338-001
Packing Configuration	(6)		
Delivered Material Packing	(16)		

Trade Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of GSM capabilities regarding trade specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Packaging Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [CSS Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [Regulatory/Legislation Detail Page](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

Key sections in the Summary tab include:

- ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 4-3
- ["Product Identification Section"](#) on page 4-3
- ["Product Classification Section"](#) on page 4-4
- ["Brand Information Section"](#) on page 4-5
- ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5
- ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 4-1 Summary tab

BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz (5077539-008)

Trade Specification

CSS Syndication

Summary
Packaging
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz

Short Name: BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz

Access Level: ▼

Spec Status: CSS Syndication - In this Workflow Step the tip will transition into the Initial Non-Ghost state.

Spec #: 5077539-008

Category: Meat, Poultry and Game

Sub Category: Meat, Poultry and Game - Prepared and Processed

Group: Meat, Poultry and Game - Prepared and Processed (Frozen)

Supercedes: 5077539-001 - BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective: 1/31/2007

Available Date: 3/2/2005

End Available Date: 1/11/2006

Last Edit: Sunday, August 08, 2010

Product Identification

Item Type: Consumer Unit (co-pack) X

Description: frozen dinner, BBQ beef and vegetables

GTIN/UPC/EAN: 00000000000123

PLU Description: BEEF BBQ DINNER

POS Description: BEEF BBQ DINNER

Product Classification

UDEX Classification: Frozen Foods - 14

Meat/Poultry/Meat Substitutes With Additions (Frozen) - 435

Beef With Additions (Frozen) - 144352387

GPC Code:

Country Of Origin: USA X

Tax Type/Rate: VAT X 5 %

Brand Information

Trading Company: CPI Company Ltd X

Brand: Hearty Steaks

Sub Brand: Frozen Dinner

Product Name: BBQ Beef Dinner

Brand Description: Mr. Sky's BBQ Beef Dinner

Label Owner: Branded Manufacturer Label X

Cross References

#	System Name	System ID	Equivalent	Externally Managed	
1	+ SAP System	USSAP	5010040800AA	<input type="checkbox"/>	✘
2	+ BPCS System	USBPCS	ADD_2009071709184314727_0	<input type="checkbox"/>	✘

Add New

Approved for Use In

#	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	+ CPI North America, CPI Syndication	+ USA	✘

Add New

Summary Information Section

Fields in the Summary Information section are described in "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 3-3. For trade specifications, two additional fields are included:

Available Date—Indicates when the product will be available for a retailer to order.

End Available Date—Indicates when the product will no longer be available to order.

Product Identification Section

In this section you can document product identifiers like GTIN (Global Trade Item Number). Additionally, the Item Type chosen here determines which fields and sections appear elsewhere in the specification. Key fields include:

Item Type—The item type selected determines which fields and sections are visible on specification. For example, co-pack items have sections available to create supply associations and formulation breakdowns. These sections are unavailable for other trade item types. Available item types are as follows:

- **Consumer Unit**—Represents the lowest levels of the item hierarchy. This type can be used to represent Eaches and Inner Packs depending on what other specifications are linked to it.
- **Consumer Unit (co-pack)**—Represent the lowest level of the hierarchy that is produced for you by someone else. This type has the ability to record percent breakdown information and might be used for a can of green beans produced on your company's behalf.
- **Consumer Unit (not for resale - co-pack)**—Represents the lowest level of the hierarchy that is produced for you by someone else but is not intended for individual sale. This type might be used for a bottle of pickle relish in a picnic pack that is produced on your company's behalf.
- **Consumer Unit (not for resale)**—Represents the lowest level of the hierarchy that is not intended for individual sale.
- **Traded Unit**—Represents the orderable units of the item hierarchy. This type can be used to represent Cases, Pallets, Display Shippers, or Mixed Modules depending on what other specifications are linked to it.
- **Traded Unit (co-pack)**—Represents the orderable units of the hierarchy that are produced for you by someone else. This type has the ability to record percent breakdown information and might be used for a case or pallet of green beans produced on your company's behalf.
- **Traded Unit (no children - co-pack)**—Represents a specification that is both the orderable unit and the consumer unit all in one. It does not have any children linked to it but can have a percent breakdown. This type might be used for a barrel of vegetable oil that is produced on your company's behalf.
- **Traded Unit (no children)**—This type would represent a specification that is both the orderable unit and the consumer unit all in one. It does not have any children linked to it.

GTIN/UPC/EAN—This field is not visible for "Consumer Unit - Not for Resale" trade items.

PLU Description—This field is not visible for "Consumer Unit - Not for Resale" trade items.

POS Description—This field is not visible for "Consumer Unit - Not for Resale" trade items.

Most other specifications are static in nature, but the trade item is dynamic. The trade item specification can display different attributes, fields, or sections based on the item type selected.

Note: Item type options available will vary based on your configuration.

Product Classification Section

In this section you can declare any relevant product classification information. The trade item type declared on the specification affects which of these fields are visible (based on relevance).

Figure 4–2 Product Classification section, Traded Unit example

The screenshot shows a 'Product Classification' section with the following fields and values:

- UNSPSC Code:** (Empty)
- UDEX Classification:** Frozen Foods - 14, Meat/Poultry/Meat Substitutes With Additions (Frozen) - 435, Beef With Additions (Frozen) - 144352387
- GPC Code:** (Empty)
- Country Of Origin:** USA
- Tax Type/Rate:** GST, 3%

Key fields include:

UNSPSC Code—This field is not visible on Traded Unit (no children - co-pack), Traded Unit (no children), Consumer Unit (co-pack), or items not meant for resale.

UDEX Classification—Search against categories used by UDEX Electronic Exchange.

GPC Code—Click the search icon (🔍) to display a dialog box from which you can choose a GPC code taxonomy.

Note: If the UDEX Classification chosen has a direct mapping to a GPC Code, the GPC Code defaults to that value. Otherwise you can select the value.

Tax Type/Rate—Click the search icon (🔍) to display a dialog box from which you can choose a tax type. This field is not visible on items not meant for resale.

Brand Information Section

In this section you can declare any relevant brand information. Key fields include:

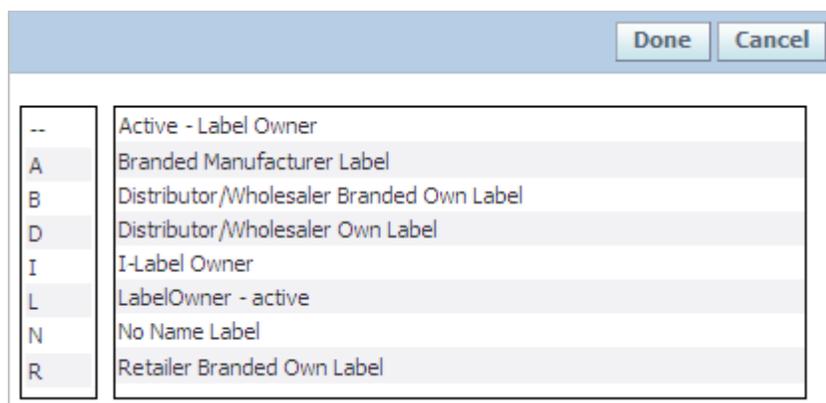
Trading Company—Click the search icon (🔍) to display a dialog box from which you can choose a company from a prepopulated list (configured by your administrator).

Brand—Enter a brand in the free text entry field, or click the search icon (🔍) to display a dialog box from which you can choose a brand name from a prepopulated list (configured by your administrator).

SubBrand—Free text entry field that you can use for a more granular level of information about brand, for example.

Label Owner—Click the search icon (🔍) to display a dialog box from which you can choose a label owner from a prepopulated list (configured by your administrator), as shown in [Figure 4-3](#).

Figure 4-3 Label Owner dialog box



Packaging Tab

This tab hosts all of the attributes necessary to describe the traded or consumer unit information, including dimensional and weight information, shelf life, and packaging details.

Key sections in the Packaging tab include:

- ["Packaging Attributes \(Consumer Unit\) Section"](#) on page 4-8
- ["Packaging Attributes \(Traded Unit\) Section"](#) on page 4-8
- ["Stacking Height Section"](#) on page 4-9
- ["Stacking Height Section"](#) on page 4-9
- ["Alternate Packaging Section"](#) on page 4-10
- ["Storage Requirements Section"](#) on page 4-10
- ["Shelf Life Section"](#) on page 4-10
- ["Environmental Waste \(per item sold\) Section"](#) on page 4-10

Figure 4-4 Packaging tab

BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz (5077539-008)
Trade Specification

CSS Syndication

Summary
Packaging
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Packaging Attributes (Consumer Unit)

Packaging Type:

Label Weight: oz

Label Volume:

Container Net Weight: oz

Tare Weight: oz

Gross Weight: oz

Inner Pack:

Inner Pack Label Text:

Product Dimensions: Length in Width in Height in Volume Cu. In.

Coding:

Packaging Materials

ERP System:

Pkg Type	Packaging Material Specification	Units	Scrap Factor
1 Intermediate	+ Carton - Beef w/BBQ Sauce (5077541-001) [CSS Syndication]	1 units	1.00000

Alternate Packaging

Packaging Material Specification	Units	Substitutes	Scrap Factor
2 + Carton - Paper Board - Frozen Meal - 7 x 1.25 x 9 (5077540-001) [Draft]	1.02		1.00000

Storage Requirements

Storage Requirements:

Minimum Storage Temp: Celsius

Maximum Storage Temp: Celsius

Shelf Life

Shelf Life: days

Environmental Waste (per item sold)

Material Class	Weight	Percent Recyclable	% Composed of Recycled Materials
1 + PAPER/BOARD	10 g	50.00%	50.00%

Packaging Attributes (Consumer Unit) Section

Depending on the item type of the specification, different packaging attributes can appear in this section. The attributes below are designed to capture information about a consumer unit. Key fields include:

Packaging Type—Click the search icon () to display a dialog box from which you can choose a packaging type from a list of available types

Variable Weight—Select this flag if the traded unit is best represented by a min/max weight.

Variable Weight Type—"Pre-packed" and "Loose" represent how the product content is packaged.

Min Net Weight—The least weight that is acceptable for the product.

Max Net Weight—The greatest weight that is acceptable for the product.

Tare Weight—This section appears when the item type is a "consumer unit" or a "traded unit (no children)." For more information on tare weight and gross weight, see "[Tare Weight Section](#)" on page 10-3.

Gross Weight—Net weight + tare weight. Click the hyperlinked field label to choose.

Note: Net weight is defined as the weight of the food content or non-packaging related material.

Packaging Attributes (Traded Unit) Section

As with consumer units, depending on the item type of the specification, different packaging attributes can appear in this section. This section appears when the item type is a "traded unit." The attributes below are designed to capture information that help describe a traded unit, such as case and pallet information.

The Net Weight calculations for case and pallet on a traded unit trade specification use the net weight of the lower level item and the net weight of the case as packaging is accounted for in the tare weight value.

The Tare Weight calculation takes into account packaging at all levels of the hierarchy. If the user calculates the tare weight of the lowest level (no child trade items) consumer unit trade specification, GSM adds the packaging associated directly with the consumer unit and any packaging associated with the formulation specification that is linked directly to the consumer unit trade specification. The inclusion of the packaging associated with the formulation specification is dependent on a configuration.

The Gross Weight calculation has been modified so that it adds the net weight and the tare weight of the specification. Users can select the UOM prior to calculating. This allows them to select the final UOM instead of returning in the default UOM.

Figure 4-5 Packaging Attributes (Traded Unit) section

Key fields include:

Packaging Type—Click the search icon (🔍) to choose a packaging type from a list of available types.

Product Type—Choose a product type by selecting from a list of available types.

Stacking Height Section

In this section you can describe the stacking height information relevant to this specification. This section appears when the item type is a "traded unit."

Figure 4-6 Stacking Height section

Key fields include:

Mode Stacking Height—Enter the number of levels that the product can be stacked.

Warehouse Stacking Height—Enter the number of units that can be stacked in warehouse storage.

Packaging Materials Section

In this section you can describe the packaging associated with this specification by associating and categorizing packaging and printed packaging specifications.

Key fields include:

ERP System—This enables you to select the relevant cross-reference from the system so that the system's equivalent package identification number can be seen along with the Agile PLM for Process number. Changing this selection toggles the presentation of that equivalent number, but the preference is not stored as part of the specification.

Pkg Type—Enables you to categorize how the packaging is applied to this item, for example, whether it is considered inner, intermediate, label, or outer packaging.

Alternate Packaging Section

In this section you can describe the alternate packaging associated with this specification. You can do so by associating packaging and printed packaging specifications to the packaging that they are allowed to substitute for.

Key fields include:

Substitutes — Choose which piece of packaging (from the Packaging Materials section) that this alternate is meant to substitute for.

Storage Requirements Section

This section is for describing the storage requirements relevant to this specification.

Key fields include:

Storage Requirements—Click the search icon () to display a dialog box from which you can choose the storage requirements from a list of options.

Shelf Life Section

This section is for describing the shelf life relevant to this specification.

Environmental Waste (per item sold) Section

This section provides a place to log known waste materials for this specification along with other relevant attributes required for environmental waste reporting.

Key fields include:

Material Class—Click **Add New** to display a dialog box from which you can choose a material class from a prepopulated list.

Compliance Tab

Key sections in the Compliance tab include:

- "Label Claims Section" on page 4-11
- "Complies With Section" on page 3-6
- "Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances Sections" on page 3-7

Label Claims Section

The Label Claims section contains the label claims linked to a trade specification, as [Figure 4-7](#) shows. The label claims values and calculation rules are maintained by an administrator.

Figure 4-7 Label Claims section

Key fields include:

Potential—Select all of the possible label claims for the finished good. This field can be populated two ways. You can either use the search icon (🔍), or calculate the label claims by using label claims determination. To calculate label claims, select the calculate icon (🧮). GSM opens the label claims determination popup, shown in [Figure 4-9](#). See "Label Claims Determination" on page 4-11 for more information.

Actual—Select the actual label claims declared on the finished good. This field can be populated two ways. You can either use the search icon (🔍) or the copy field icon (📄). When you click the copy field icon, GSM displays a multi select dialog box containing all values in the potential label claims field. You can use the dialog box choices to populate the actual field only with potential options.

Label Claims Determination

Using the label claims determination feature, you can interrogate a product for claims applicability based on a centralized group of rules segregated by label claims authority.

1. Click the calculate icon (🧮). GSM opens the Label Claim Determination dialog box.
2. Some claims require another product to compare to, such as Low Fat. The system can evaluate comparative claims if you provide additional nutrient information that describes the comparative product. Select the Comparative/Reference Product tab and fill in the appropriate information needed. You can also import data from another trade specification by selecting the **Reference Product** using the search icon (🔍). Data will be imported from the trade specification's active nutrient profile. See [Figure 4-8](#).

Figure 4–8 Label Claim Determination dialog box, Comparative/Reference Product tab

Nutrient	Ratio
Calories	0.00000 kcal
Total Fat	0.00000 g
Saturated Fat	0.00000 g
Trans Fatty Acid	0.00000 g
Cholesterol	0.00000 mg
Sodium	0.00000 mg
Dietary Fiber	0.00000 g
Sugars	0.00000 g

- On the Claims Determination tab, from the **Label Claim Authority** drop-down list, select a specific rule group to use for considering claims applicability.
- Click **Display Label Claims** to display the Applicable Claims table.

The system evaluates label claims against rules that you previously defined. All selected claims based on the label claims authority appear in the Applicable Claims table with color coding to show whether the claim may be made for the product.

When the system evaluates a claim as compliant, the Comments column displays supporting information for the claim along with one or more user-defined values supporting the assessment in the Calculation(s) column, as shown in Figure 4–9. If the system finds that the claim is invalid, no such information appears in the Comments column.

- Select the claims you want to push to the specification. All compliant claims are automatically selected. You can unselect any claims you do not want to push to the specification. Once you have all the claims selected, click the **Push Label Claims** button at the bottom of the grid. This action will close the dialog window and populate the potential label claims field with the selected claims. This action will replace all existing potential label claims in the field; if you would like to just

append to the list make sure the "Append to existing list" checkbox is selected. See Figure 4-9.

Figure 4-9 Label Claims Determination dialog box

Close

Claims Determination Comparative/Reference Product

Applicable Claims

Label Claim Authority: US FDA Nutrient Claims 2005 Display Label Claims

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Label Claim/Type of Claim	Yes/No	Comments	Calculations
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Saturated Fat (Low)	Yes	Individual foods: 1 g or less per reference amount and 15% or less of calories from saturated fat. ATTENTION: Next to all saturated fat claims, must declare the amount of cholesterol if 2 mg or more per reference amount; and the amount of total fat if more than 3 g per reference amount (or 0.5 g or more of total fat for "Saturated Fat Free").	.5 g Saturated Fat (per RACC) 8.910891 % Calories from Saturated Fat
	Sodium (Light in Sodium)	No		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Total Fat (Low)	Yes	Individual foods: 3 g or less per reference amount (and per 50 g if reference amount is small).	.5 g Fat (per RACC)
	Sodium (Reduced/Less)	No		
	Sodium (Salt Free)	No		

Push Label Claims Append to existing list

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9.
- **Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9.

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- "[Material Specification Section](#)" on page 4-15.
- "[Next Lower Level Items Section](#)" on page 4-15.
- "[Parent Items \(Calculated\) Section](#)" on page 4-15.
- "[Nutrient Profile Section](#)" on page 4-15.
- "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13.
- "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13.

Figure 4–10 Related Specs tab

Trade Consumer Unit 20090810 (Oracle 50...) Approved

Trade Specification

Summary Packaging Compliance Ext Data **Related Specs** CSS Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail

Material Specification

Spec Name	Context	Qty
1 + BBQ Sauce Dry Mix (5077419-001) [Certified]		500 kg

[Add New](#)

Next Lower Level Items

Spec #	Spec Name	Quantity	GTIN/UPC/EAN
1 + 5077539-001	BBQ Beef and Vegetable Dinner - 11 oz [Packaging Engineering Review]	1	00000000000123

[Add New](#)

Parent Items (Calculated)

Spec #	Spec Name	GTIN/UPC/EAN
No records found.		

Nutrient Profile

Profile #	Nutrient Profile	Active Profile	Effective Date	Status
1 5088107-001	Beef w/BBQ Sauce [Approved]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Thursday, July 31, 2008	Approved

[Add New](#) [Add Existing](#)

Associated Specifications

System ID:

Material Specification Section

This section represents the material that was produced as a result of a formulation specification.

Key fields include:

Context—Used to specify which formulation specification actually produced the material.

Qty—Indicates how much of the produced material is actually going into the trade specification. The tare weight calculation uses this ratio when calculating the amount of packaging.

Next Lower Level Items Section

In this section you can capture the next lower level in the trade item hierarchy along with quantity information. This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Note: This section does not appear when the item type is a "Traded Unit (no children)" or "Traded Unit (no children - co-pack)."

Parent Items (Calculated) Section

This section shows the derived relationships based on other specifications that have referenced this specification as a lower level item.

Nutrient Profile Section

In this section you can create new or associate existing nutrient profiles for this specification.

Nutrient profiles are actually separate documents from the trade specification with their own workflows.

More than one nutrient profile can exist on a trade specification, but one of the nutrient profiles must be flagged as the "Active Profile" for usage in rollups elsewhere in the system and label claim determination. Only one nutrient profile can be marked as active.

CSS Tab

The CSS tab contains the data related to the list of publications of a specification to any internal or external target system. For discussion of this tab, please see "[CSS Tab](#)" on page 3-13.

Supporting Documents Tab

Key sections in the Supporting Documents tab include:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Tab](#)" on page 3-15.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Testing Protocols Section](#)" on page 3-22.
- **% Breakdown**—This section only appears on trade items that are identified as "co-pack." For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[% Breakdown \(Formula\) Section](#)" on page 3-23.
- **Regulatory/Legislation**—Discussed below, at "[Regulatory/Legislation Section](#)" on page 4-16.

Regulatory/Legislation Section

The Regulatory/Legislation section displays summary details of the regulatory documents that have been created for this trade specification.

Key fields include:

Filing # — A system-assigned number associated with the regulatory filing.

Approval # — An internal tracking number that you can enter in the Regulatory/Legislative Detail page, Cover Page tab, Application Summary section. (See "[Application Summary Section](#)" on page 4-17.)

Regulatory/Legislation Detail Page

On the Regulatory Legislation Detail page you can generate and document data that supplements the trade specification in order to produce regulatory filing documentation.

This page is unusual in that you access it from within another tab (Supporting Documents). To access the Regulatory/Legislation Detail window, click anywhere in the row in the Regulatory/Legislation grid of the Supporting Documents tab. A new window opens with five tabs:

- "[Cover Page Tab](#)" on page 4-17
- "[Product Formula Tab](#)" on page 4-17
- "[Processing Procedures Tab](#)" on page 4-18
- "[Comments Tab](#)" on page 4-18
- "[Attachments Tab](#)" on page 4-18

Cover Page Tab

On the Cover Page tab you can define the application summary data including the application type. The application type in turn drives some of the relevant fields on the rest of the cover page.

Cover Page has the following sections:

- "Application Summary Section" on page 4-17
- "[Application Type] Cover Page Section" on page 4-17

Application Summary Section

In this section you can identify information that will help classify and generate a regulatory filing application such as the name of the product, the status, and the formulation specification to use to generate the procedures.

Key fields include:

Application Type— Controls which cover page attributes are visible and the printed format of the filing

Status—You can alter the status when the specification is in edit mode

Material Specification—Defines the produced material that the regulatory filing is being created for

Formulation Specification—Choose from a list of formulation specifications that are tied to this trade item. The formulation specification identified here is the one that the system uses to generate data elsewhere in the filing document.

[Application Type] Cover Page Section

This section enables you to capture information necessary for generating different regulatory forms.

Key fields include for the USDA sample include:

Agent Name, Address, Telephone No. — Click the search icon () to open a dialog box from which you can choose a company from a prepopulated list. When you select the company, the dialog box closes and the company name, address, and telephone number appear in the text box to the right of the field label.

HACCP Process Category — From the drop-down list, select an HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point) process category.

Click **Generate Formula/Procedures** to pull information from the selected formulation specification and nutrient profile to build the filing.

Product Formula Tab

The Product Formula tab contains only one section: Product Formula.

Product Formula Section

In the Product Formula section you can store an enriched text rendering of the product formulation for use when generating the document. Using the **Generate Formula** button, you can automatically generate an enriched text version of the formulation information from the label composition of the attached nutrient profile. This label composition will be generated when the LIO statement is pushed from the LIO profile to the nutrient profile. If LIO has not been performed, the label composition will not be present and the automatic rendering will not be available.

Processing Procedures Tab

Processing Procedures, the sole section in this tab, is for storing an enriched text rendering of the processing procedures that can be used when generating the document. You can use the **Generate Procedures** button to automatically generate an enriched text version of the processing procedures information from the formulation specification selected on the Cover Page tab.

Comments Tab

In Comments, the sole section in this tab, you can store enriched text comments for use when generating the document.

Attachments Tab

The Attachments tab contains the following sections:

- **Related Specifications**
- **Attachments**

Related Specifications Section

The section allows you to reference attachments from material and packaging specifications related to the product.

Attachments Section

In this section you can attach binary documents such as Adobe™ Acrobat (PDF) documents and Microsoft Office documents.

References Tab

The trade specification References tab contains the list of all reference data linked to a specification. Key sections in the References tab include:

- **Suppliers**—This section only appears on trade items that are identified as "co-pack." For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Suppliers Section](#)" on page 3-26.
- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.
- **LIO Profiles**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[LIO Profiles Section](#)" on page 3-28.
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Formulation Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding formulation specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Overview](#)
- [Concepts and Definitions](#)
- [Page-Level Functions](#)
- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Formulation Tab](#)
- [Process Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [CSS Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)
- [Additional Tools](#)

Overview

Agile PLM for Process is commonly used for capturing data similar to the following:

- **General Recipe**—Defines the raw materials, quantities, and recipe to make a product without specific knowledge of a particular site or the equipment used to manufacture an item.
- **Site Recipe**—Derived from the general recipe to meet specific conditions or constraints for a site manufacturing an item. The site recipe might also contain local raw materials. The recipe is still not specific to a particular set of equipment, but may be specific to on site processing and storage capacity and constraints.

PLM for Process defers the following business processes to manufacturing execution systems. These requirements are commonly managed by the Master Recipe and Control Recipe found with manufacturing systems and are described as follows:

- Targeting a recipe to a specific manufacturing area or line.
- Differentiating recipes by equipment types or classes.
- Managing detailed scheduling scenarios.

- Preparing templates for individual batches.
- Creating real time manufacturing execution recipes modified to create a batch, defining a specific batch size, and defining lot level items and actual equipment Providing lot level tracking and tracing.

For additional information regarding these concepts please reference the following:

- S88 Standard—An industry standard methodology describing terminology and approaches for defining batch process recipes.
- Manufacturing Systems—Oracle provides software such as Oracle Process Manufacturing for execution scenarios.

Using a Formulation Specification

The formulation specification is where we document the process or recipe for one or more inventoried items. The formulation specification describes:

- The name of the formulation, which is often associated with the output item(s).
- The required materials with their quantities needed to make the item(s).
- The ordered preparation steps and instructions describing when and how to mix materials.
- Descriptive information about the formulation specification and the output item(s). Examples include:
 - Documents
 - Custom Data
 - Related Specifications
 - And various core attributes used to describe specific elements of the specification

In addition the formulation specification is the foundation for a number of tools that we use throughout the lifecycle of the specification. Examples of organizational goals and the tools provided by the formulation specification to help achieve these goals include:

- Capturing accurate data:
 - Modeling operational and moisture gain/loss to better reflect manufacturing conditions.
 - Describing the various items created by a formula including Products, Co-Products, and Waste.
 - Identifying alternate inputs and outputs that are available at the time of production.
- Making better decisions:
 - Rolling up an output's theoretical values for nutrition, compliance information, yield, and custom data in order to understand and verify if a recipe's goals have been achieved.
 - Performing material substitutions using predefined and approved substitute items.
 - Modeling appropriate batch sizes to better understand the impact of scaling.

- Optimizing a formula to achieve identified goals and constraints. See "[Optimization](#)" on page 5-56 for more information.
- Efficiently managing information:
 - Finding and reviewing historical recipes.
 - Creating new issues of formulations to reflect specification changes over time.
 - Capturing "Snapshots" of a given formula while developing a new or modified item, as described in "[Snapshots](#)" on page 5-55.
 - Verifying and approving accuracy through a formal workflow process.

Concepts and Definitions

Outputs

When material specifications are added to the formula and processing occurs, an output is created. The output should be considered the result of a manufacturing process or formulation specification.

Data associated with an output material includes:

- Material specification attributes such as Nutrition, Compliance, Custom Data, Supporting Documents, % breakdown, etc.
- Formulation and step specific information including:
 - Gain/Loss Factors, Qty, Yield, etc.
 - % Step
 - Composition (inputs)
 - Packaging

Output Types/Sub-Types

Outputs can be classified as one of the following types:

- **Internal**—Used to describe the material that moves from one step to another within a single formulation specification. Internal outputs are not available for use by other formulation specifications.
- **External/Owned**—Represents the result of the formulation. External/Owned outputs can be used by other specifications for various purposes. To help describe these purposes External/Owned outputs are further described by Sub-Types. Sub-Types available include:
 - **Product**—The primary material created from the formulation specification. A product can be used in further processing by another formulation specification or linked to a trade specification and thought of as a finished good.
 - **By Product**—A material that is created as a result of creating a product. A by product output can be linked to a trade specification and sold as a finished good. However it cannot be linked to other formulation specifications for further processing.
 - **Waste**—A material that is created as a result of making a product. A waste output cannot be linked to a trade or formulation specification. Therefore it is merely a tool to help accurately reflect inefficiencies or loss during a manufacturing process.

- **Referenced**—Materials can exist outside the context of a single formulation. Examples include:
 - The item is both purchased and manufactured: An organization buys the item and can choose to resell it. In this case, the material can and would exist whether a formulation specification was ever created.
 - The item can be manufactured using different processes or procedures: Multiple formulas can point to a single output material. Each formula can represent acceptable alternatives for manufacturing the output. In this situation, the technical data for the output represents the goal for any given formulation rather than the result. Therefore technical data does not transfer from the formulation to the referenced output.
 - Separate and distinct approval process or security: Some companies manage formulation/processing instructions differently than materials. These differences can include different approval processes and/or different security rights. By referencing a material as an output, the output maintains all the functionality related to raw material materials including its own workflow and security permissions. Therefore the output material can be approved using a different workflow and follow different security rules than the formulation specification that produces the output.

Referenced outputs can be described by Sub-Types similar to External/Owned outputs. Because the referenced output material lives independent of the formulation, the Sub-Types merely describe the role the output plays in relation to the formulation specification.

Theoretical Material Verses Output Material

There are two parts to every output:

- **Theoretical Material**—Describes how the inputs of a formulation come together and create technical definition for composition, nutrition, custom data, and other data elements. This technical definition represents a rollup of data from the input materials. The theoretical material is described by a given formulation and is considered part of the formulation specification. The theoretical material is represented on an output's BOM Item Definition screen.
- **Output Material**—The formal definition of the material. This portion is represented using a material specification. When a material specification is owned by a formulation specification, theoretical data is pushed from the formulation specification to the material specification. When a material specification is referenced the formulation specification is not able to push data. Therefore users manage updates and changes.

Using both the Theoretical and Output Material, it is possible to have multiple formulation specifications that create the same output. Each of the formulation specifications would have its own context specific data and references the same material.

Please note, differences can exist between the Theoretical and Output Material due to timing issues related to the push from one to the other or the inability to push when an item is referenced.

"Designable" Workflow Status

Formulation specifications provide a number of powerful tools. These tools are often used during the early steps in a formulation specification's workflow. As a formulation specification moves past the initial workflow steps, it is expected that the organization will focus their efforts on minor changes and approving the specification for use by the greater organization.

Therefore in Workflow Administration, an administrator can designate or tag a given step of a workflow as "Designable". When a specification is in that designable workflow step, the following design features will be available to that specification:

- Costing
- Optimization
- Snapshots
- Moisture Loss Calculators
- Batch Tuning
- Theoretical Rollups
- Instance Level Material Attribute Overrides or Basis
- Substitute Materials

Note: When using a formulation specification, if you are not able to access the above features please verify that the specification is in a workflow step marked as "Designable."

Remaining Concepts and Definitions

The Formulation Specification page consists of the following tabs. Remaining features and concepts will be described as we review the specific screen elements of the formulation specification in the following sections.

- ["Summary Tab"](#) on page 5-8
- ["Formulation Tab"](#) on page 5-10
- ["Process Tab"](#) on page 5-21
- ["Ext Data Tab"](#) on page 5-35
- ["Related Specs Tab"](#) on page 5-35
- ["CSS Tab"](#) on page 5-35
- ["Supporting Documents Tab"](#) on page 5-36
- ["References Tab"](#) on page 5-36
- ["Approval/Audit Trail Tab"](#) on page 5-36
- ["Additional Tools"](#) on page 5-37

Page-Level Functions

The following page level functions are specific to formulation specifications. For a complete list of functions available through the action menu or action icons, see "Page-Level Functions" on page 2-1.

- **Calculate** ()—Performs all custom data calculations. Calculation also happens when you save your specification. For formulation specifications, calculations include:
 - **BOM Calculation**—Updates values associated with the formulation and step BOMs. BOM Calculations also update:
 - Yield
 - Theoretical Nutrition
 - Theoretical Compliance Data
 - Theoretical Composition Data
 - **Custom Data**—Executes custom calculations which are defined in ADMN and associated with Calculated Extended Attributes which are then placed on the specification as either simple extended attributes or as part of a custom section.

Note: By default, calculation is turned off when the specification is in read mode. See the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Configuration Guide* for more information.

- **Settings** ()—The fields displayed in this drop-down list drive specific functionality throughout the formulation specification. The default values are derived from a user's Profiles and Preferences. The values are then associated to the formulation specification upon saving the specification. You can change these settings at any time while working with your formulation.

Key fields include:

- **UOM**—The default unit of measure for steps in a formulation specification.
- **Path**—The default BOM Calculation path to use when creating formulation specifications. Examples include: Input Percent, Input Quantity, and Input Yield.
- **Combine Like Items**—When checked, combines like input items when viewing the formulation specification's Formulation tab in read mode.
- **Cross Reference**—The cross references system equivalent used for presenting alternate identities for attached specifications. This field will be the equivalent number that is defined on the referenced specification.
- **Currency**—The default currency.
- **Cost Type**—Type associated with the cost set.
- **Cost Set**—The actual set of costs that will be used for viewing and optimization for the bill of material (BOM) items added to the formulation specification.

Tools Submenu

Access the Tools submenu by selecting **Tools > [option]**. For options common to all or most specification types, see "[Tools Submenu](#)" on page 2-2. For formulation specifications, these options are defined as follows:

- **Optimization** — Optimize the formulation by defining goals and establishing constraints related to material costs, nutrients, and extended attributes. See "[Optimization](#)" on page 5-56 for more information. Is this in action menu
- **CACS** — Screen the formulation specification using Computer Aided Compliance Screening (CACS), an application that you can use to inspect materials for fitness against any number of user-defined screens. (Appears only if your installation includes CACS.) For more information on CACS, please refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Computer Aided Compliance Screening User Guide*.

Note: CACS provides limited functionality when run on a formulation specification due to the fact that most material data is defined on the output material. Therefore CACS can perform screening for extended attributes defined on the formulation specification (as opposed to an output material) and approved for use in business units.

- **Formula Compare** —Allows users to compare the input bill of materials between two or more formulation specifications or snapshots. Users must have read access to the specifications as set in WFA. In addition, using the Formula Basis, users can choose to compare based on the following options:
 - **Quantity - Recursive 100%**—Provides items from the exploded bill of materials and determines percentage based on the input quantity.
 - **Yield - Recursive 100%**—Provides items from the exploded bill of materials and determines percentage based on the yielded quantity.
 - **Quantity - Top Level Only**—Provides items from the selected specifications only and determines percentage based on the input quantity.
 - **Yield - Top Level Only**—Provides items from the selected specifications only and determines percentage based on the yielded quantity.
- **Snapshot**—A tool used to take a picture of a specification at a given point in time. "Snapshots" can be retrieved at any point in time while a specification is in edit mode. Snapshots are considered useful during early design when a developer is refining a formula and wants to protect data.
- **Refresh**—Replaces override values on the Basis with input material specification values. Upon clicking this button the system prompts you to confirm the global update. When you select **OK**, the system pulls the information from the input specifications for all items in your formulation specification. This is only available in edit mode. If you do not want to perform a global refresh, then use the Basis screen to select specific sections for a given input specification to refresh.

Summary Tab

Key sections in the Summary tab include:

- ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- ["Formulation Attributes Section"](#) on page 5-10
- ["Facility Information Section"](#) on page 5-10
- ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5
- ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 5-1 Summary tab

Blueberry Muffin Mix - 16 oz (5106874-001)
Formulation Specification

Summary
Formulation
Process
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: Blueberry Muffin Mix - 16 oz

Short Name: Blueberry Muffin Mix

Access Level: No Access (Global) (0)

Spec Status: -

Spec #: 5106874-001

Category: * No Category Available (frm)

Sub Category: * No Category Available

Group: * No Category Available

Supersedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator: (USA)

Effective: 4/15/2011

Inactive:

Last Edit: Wednesday, September 29, 2010

Formulation Attributes

Project Name: [5002233 - Blueberry Muffin](#)

Substitute Restrictions: USA

Description: Instructions for 16 oz Blueberry Muffin Mix

Facility Information

	Facility Name	Company Name	Country	
1	Global Foods - Dallas	Global Foods	USA	<input type="button" value="x"/>

Cross References

	System Name	System ID	Equivalent	Externally Managed	
1	<input type="button" value="+"/> Oracle System	USORACLE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="x"/>

Approved for Use In

	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	<input type="button" value="+"/> CPI North America	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="x"/>

Formulation Attributes Section

This section allows users to describe the formula being created, associate the formula to a specific project, and filter data by defining substitute restrictions. Key fields include:

Project Name—A reference to a project associated with the formulation specification. This field is configurable to either:

- Allow users to link the formulation specification to a project defined in NPD, or
- Enter free text to describe the project in an appropriate manner.

Substitute Restrictions—Links to a multi-select dialog box containing substitute restrictions. Chosen restrictions filter the list of available substitutes that will be presented while designing. This field is only available when the specification is in a workflow status that is marked with a system action of "Designable."

If a formulation specification is not marked with any substitute restrictions, all substitutes defined for raw materials in the BOM are available for design use. If a formulation specification is marked with a USDA restriction, only substitutes marked with a restriction of USDA will be available for design use.

Description—An appropriate definition or explanation of the formulation specification. It is common for the description to describe what the formulation is producing and occasionally methods used during production.

Facility Information Section

The Facility Information section contains the list of facilities linked to a formulation specification. This information is useful for identifying plants that use or are approved to use a given formulation when performing production.

Formulation Tab

The Formulation Tab is useful for:

- Building entire formulations from scratch
- Viewing:
 - All input items associated with the formulation
 - The total number of steps and descriptive data related to steps
 - Processing step assigned to a given input material
 - Input quantities, input yield, and relative percentages
 - All output items (internal, external and referenced)
- Updating most aspects of the material bill of materials, outputs, and processing steps

The Formulation tab was designed to help users build formulations faster. Therefore some functions such as defining multiple outputs and re-sequencing steps must be performed using the Process tab.

It is also important to note that many of the features available on the Formulation tab are also available on the Process tab. Therefore it is recommended that users interact with both tabs to determine which best fits their needs when creating formulations.

The Formulation tab contains the following sections:

- "Inputs Section" on page 5-11
- "Outputs Section" on page 5-18
- "Steps Section" on page 5-20

Figure 5–2 Formulation tab

Sugar Water (5094454-001)
Formulation Specification

Draft

Summary
Formulation
Process
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Inputs

Step	Material	Qty	G/L	Yld	% Batch	USD/100g	EXT Cost		
1	+ Lemon Flavor (5094464-001)	10.00000 lb	1.00000	10.00000 lb	24.80857	0.00000	0.00000		
1	+ Vitamin Pack (5094465-001)	30.00000 lb	1.00000	30.00000 lb	74.42572	0.00000	0.00000		
2	+ Water (5094463-001)	60.00000 g	1.00000	60.00000 g	0.32816	0.00000	0.00000		
2	+ Granulated Sugar (5094462-001)	80.00000 g	1.00000	80.00000 g	0.43755	0.00000	0.00000		
		40.30865 lb		40.30865 lb	100.00000		0.00000		

Outputs

Output	Input	Material	Output Type	Qty	Process G/L	Water G/L	Yld	% Formula
1		Lemon Vita Pack	Internal	--	--	--	--	--
2		Sugar Water (5094455-001) [Draft]	External - Product	0.30865 lb	1.00000	1.00000	0.30865 lb	100.00000
				0.30865 lb			0.30865 lb	

Steps

Step name	Step Qty	Step Yield	
Step 1a	40.00000 lb	40.00000 lb	
Step 1	0.35274 lb	0.35274 lb	

Inputs Section

Adding Materials To The Inputs Grid

There are two primary methods for adding materials to the inputs grid. The two approaches are:

1. Adding Materials—Allows the user to add multiple BOM items using a search window.
2. Adding Rows And Then Using Auto Complete—Allows the user to add one or many rows and then enter the information about the BOM item and have GSM look up available entries leveraging the existing search model. You can tailor auto complete to lookup based on specification name, specification number, cross

reference, and by how many characters the user must enter before auto complete starts. These settings are configurable. See the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Configuration Guide* for more information.

Adding Materials

To add materials:

1. With the page in edit mode, click the **Add New** button leaving the field to the left of the button null. GSM opens a search page.
2. When you have found all the specifications you wish to add, click **Done** to return to the populated Inputs grid.

Figure 5–3 Populated Inputs grid

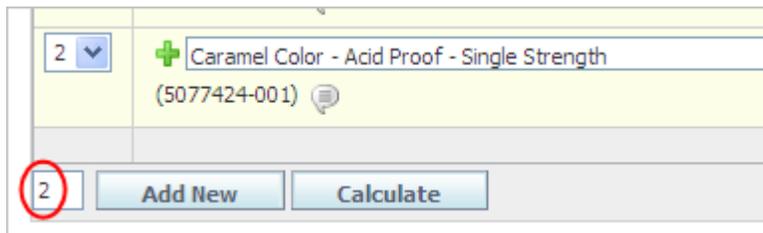
Step	Material	Qty	G/L	Yld	% Batch	U
1	Lemon Flavor (5094464-001)	10.00000 lb	1.00000	10.00000 lb	24.80857	
1	Vitamin Pack (5094465-001)	30.00000 lb	1.00000	30.00000 lb	74.42572	
2	Water (5094463-001)	60.00000 g	1.00000	60.00000 g	0.32816	
2	Granulated Sugar (5094462-001)	00 g	1.00000	80.00000 g	0.43755	
2	Caramel Color - Acid Proof - Single Strength (5077424-001)	0.00000 lb	1.00000	0.00000 lb	0.00000	
		40.30865 lb		40.30865 lb	100.00000	

Adding Rows and Then Materials

To add rows and then materials:

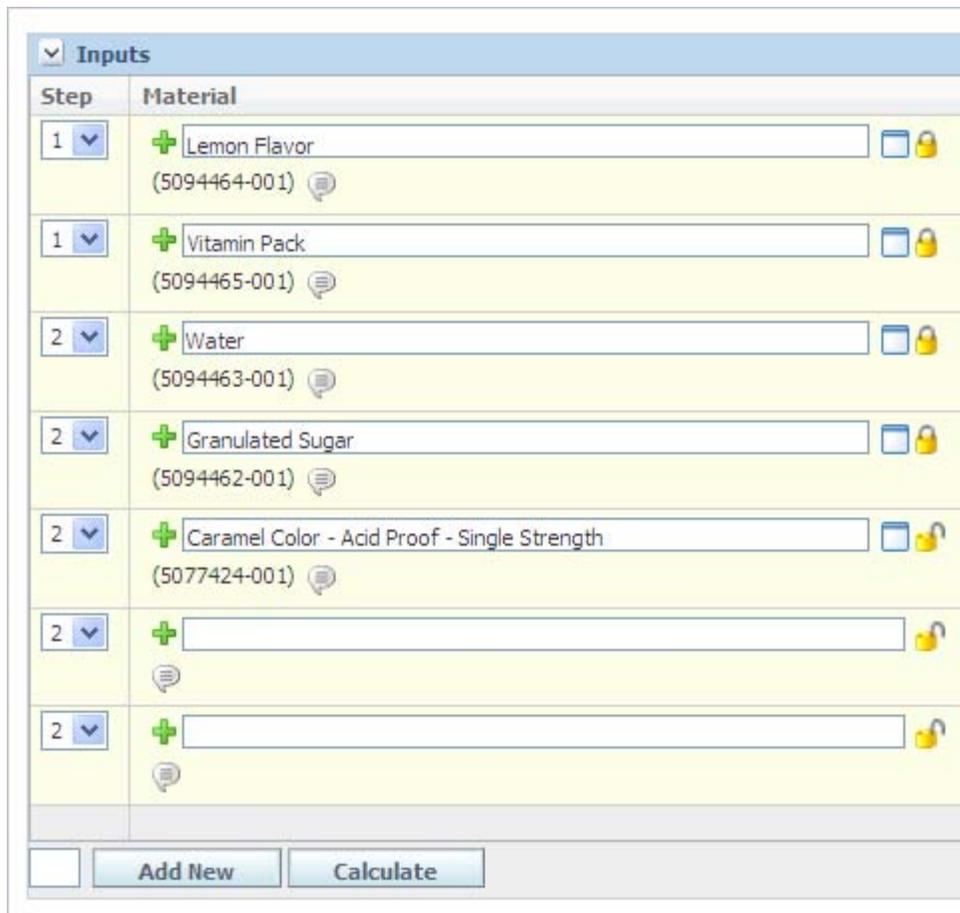
1. Enter the number of rows you wish to add to the left of the **Add New** button.

Figure 5–4 Inputs grid, number of rows to add



2. Click the **Add New** button. In the example below, the two rows are added without a material assigned.

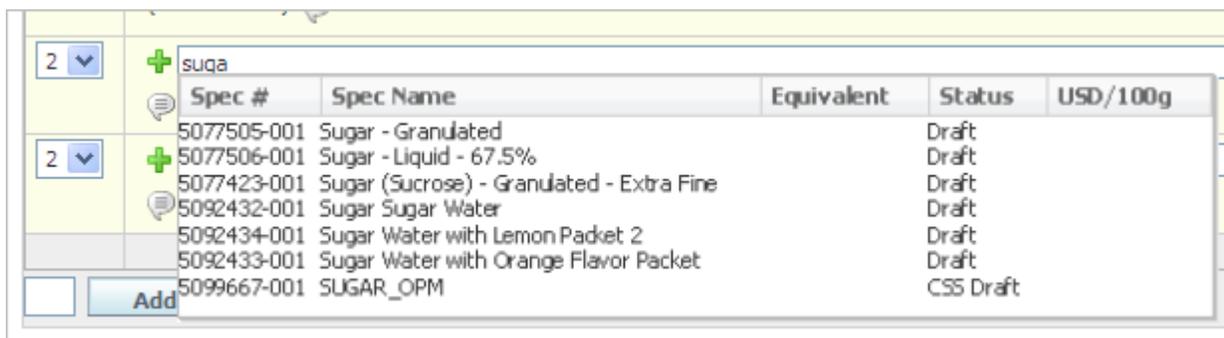
Figure 5-5 Two rows added



- Next, click on the first blank row and start to type the name of the material. As you type, a GSM search is performed and specifications are presented for your selection. Use your mouse or up/down arrow to select the desired material. We refer to this feature as "Auto-Complete."

Note: Once materials are defined for a given row, the grid will re-sequence, often placing the material at the bottom of the grid.

Figure 5-6 Auto Complete feature



- Repeat the previous step for each row to populate the entire grid.

Additional Notes Regarding Adding Materials To The Inputs Grid

Changing a BOM Item: To change the specification for an item in the inputs grid, click the add data icon (+) in the Material column. GSM displays the search page where you can search for and select a material specification.

Using either approach, the grid is placed in an "edit all" mode, so the user can easily continue to enter data in the grid.

Note: Auto-Complete can be configured to search based on specification name, specification number, cross reference, and by how many characters the user must enter before auto complete starts. Refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Configuration Guide* for more information.

Establishing Quantities Within The Inputs Grid

Once one or more materials are established, the user can describe the amount of each material for each row.

Material Quantity Fields Defined

Quantity—The amount of material gathered and placed into the manufacturing process. A total field is presented as the final row of this column.

G/L (Gain/Loss)—A factor used to describe the amount of material either gained or lost during a manufacturing process. As an example, when cookie dough is placed in a bowl some amount sticks to the bowl and is lost.

Yield—The amount of material contributing to the output item(s).

Quantity * G/L = Yield. A total field is presented as the final row of this column.

Percent Batch—The percent yielded for a given material as compared to the total yield.

Entering Material Quantity Data Using BOM Calculation Paths

When the formulation specification is in edit mode, the user is limited to enter data based on predefined BOM calculation paths. The paths are described as follows:

- **Input Quantity**—The user enters data by typing in the quantity. As needed, the user can adjust gain/loss to establish the yield. The remaining fields including yield are populated when the application recalculates.
- **Input Yield**—The user enters data by typing in the yield. As needed, the user can adjust gain/loss to establish the quantity. The remaining fields including the quantity are populated when the application recalculates.
- **Input Percent**—The user enters data by typing in the Total Yield and entering in the proper allotment per row. When the application performs its calculations, the yield for a given material or row will be established. As needed, the user can adjust the gain/loss to establish the quantity. The remaining fields will be updated as the application calculates.
- **Selecting a BOM Calculation Path**—When a formulation specification is created, the BOM calculation path is immediately assigned using the path found in the user's Profile and Preferences. Once the formulation specification is saved, the BOM calculation path for the formulation specification is managed via the formulation specifications Settings button. A user may change the formula's BOM calculation path at any time via the Settings button and the path will be saved

when the formulation specification is saved. Profile and Preferences is described in detail in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Getting Started Guide*.

Calculation paths control the following:

- Which fields are editable
- Certain system actions
- Which type of user messages display based on the calculation
- Tags and rules
- **Units Of Measure**—When a formulation specification is created, the default unit of measure (UOM) is derived from the user's Profile and Preferences. Therefore any rows added to the Inputs grid will initially be presented using the UOM.

Similar to BOM calculation paths, the default UOM for a formula can be changed via the Settings button. Upon making a change within Settings, any new row added will correspond to the formula's default UOM.

For a given material, a standard list of UOMs is presented by default. This list can change if:

- Density is/is not defined on a given input material specification. If it is defined, additional UOMs associated with volume will appear in the UOM drop down.
- Explicit UOMs are defined on a given input material specification. If explicit UOMs are defined, they will also appear in the UOM drop down.
- If your site is configured to only use explicit UOMs, then the material will only display UOMs described on the material specification.

Working With Cost In The Inputs Grid

Two columns present cost data in the inputs grid. They are:

USD/100g—The cost per 100 grams of material. This cost is derived and presented in one of two ways.

- **Cost Library**—Cost can be loaded to the cost library via an API. If this is performed then the data presented on the screen is controlled through settings found on Profiles and Preferences, Preferences under the Cost Preferences section.
- **Override**—Also, within GSM, you can change cost using the Settings action button, Cost Preferences section. If a cost override has been entered, the override icon () displays.

EXT Cost—The calculated cost for the input material based on the quantity. A total field is presented as the final row of this column representing the total material cost for the formula specification.

Figure 5-7 Cost data

USD/100g	EXT Cost		
1.00000	45.35924	⌵	✖
0.25000	34.01943	⌵	✖
0.00000	0.00000	⌵	✖
0.00000	0.00000	⌵	✖
0.00000	0.00000	⌵	✖
0.00000	0.00000	⌵	✖
0.00000	0.00000	⌵	✖
79.37866			

Figure 5-8 Edit Adjusted Cost dialog box

Edit Adjusted Cost
Done Close

Materials

Name	ADJ Cost	
Water (5094463-001)	0.00000 USD / 100.0000 g	⌵
Granulated Sugar (5094462-001)	0.00000 USD / 100.0000 g	⌵
Lemon Flavor (5094464-001)	0.25000 USD / 100.0000 g	⌵ ←
Vitamin Pack (5094465-001)	1.00000 USD / 100.0000 g	⌵ ←

Packaging

Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid

- Steps**—If steps have been defined, then the user can assign a given material to the step in which it will be used. Please note the grid will refresh and reorder materials based on the step assigned.

- **Annotations**—You can click the annotations icon () to add BOM annotations. Added annotations display in read mode and are included in printing.
- **Context**—When a material is added to the Input grid as a material and the material itself is the output of another formulation specification, an additional field will appear. This field allows the user to directly associate this input to the formulation that created it.

Context is important because it provides the link between formulas. Context impacts:

- **Formulation Printing:** If context is not defined, then the exploded BOM will not present lower level formulations.
- **Integration:** When integrating formulation data through APIs or other forms of integration, context provides the link to formulas.
- **Basis**—A tool used to capture overrides to input material data fields. The overrides are specific to a given material in a given formulation specification. Therefore the override values are not associated with the input material and are not available when using the input material as an input to other formulation specifications. Refer to "[Basis dialog box](#)" on page 5-37 for a detailed explanation of basis.
- **Get Latest Issue**—When the user adds a material specification to the inputs grid, by default the relationship is specific to the material's issue number, i.e. issue 001. Later if the material is changed and a new issues is created (002), then some form of change management must be performed to update the formulation specification.

However if Get Latest Issue is used when creating the relationship between input material and the formulation specification, the relationship is only based on specification number and workflow status. Therefore the next time the specification is viewed, the BOM will return the maximum issue number that is in a workflow status marked with the "Is Approved" system action.

- **Substitute Material**—Displays the substitution icon () if substitutes have been defined on the material specification. When you click the icon, GSM displays the Substitute Material dialog box. Use this dialog box to swap out materials with available selections and to update quantities.
- **Item history**—Displays the item history icon (). Click on the icon to view a list of BOM items, their issues, and their statuses.
- **Delete**—Click the delete icon () to delete the BOM item.

Three columns containing the substitute material icon, item history icon, and the delete icon display at the end of the inputs grid, as [Figure 5-9](#) shows:

Figure 5-9 Inputs grid columns



Outputs Section

Use the Outputs section on the Formulation tab to manage the materials that are created from a given step on a formulation specification. The Formulation tab has simplified functionality in the area of managing outputs. Some examples of features related to outputs available on the Process tab that are not available on the Formulation tab include:

- Creating more than one output for a given step.
- Dispersing an internal output so that it can be used as an input into more than one of the following steps.
- Defining alternate outputs.

If these scenarios are important for your organization, then you will want to consider using the Process tab.

Note: Outputs are automatically created when a new step is defined. For this reason you will not find an Add New button in this section.

Figure 5–10 shows the Outputs section.

Figure 5–10 Outputs section

Output	Input	Material	Output Type	Qty	Process G/L	Water G/L	Yld	% Formula
1	<input type="button" value="v"/>	Lemon Vita Pack <input type="button" value="v"/>	Internal	--	--	--	--	--
2		Sugar Water (5094455-001) [Draft] <input type="button" value="v"/>	External - Product	0.48502 lb	1.00000	1.00000	0.48502 lb	100.00000
				0.48502 lb			0.48502 lb	

Key fields include:

Output—The corresponding step that this output created from.

Input—The step number where the output will be consumed. This field is only available when output type is Internal.

Material—The name of the output. When the creation of a step automatically creates an output a name is generated. The naming convention is:

Step+{Step Number}+Ouput+{Specification Number}+{Issue Number}

The name can be updated via the Output dialog box.

Output dialog box—The primary tool for managing data related to the output such as nutrition, compliance, and other rolled up data. See "Output Dialog Box" on page 5-44 for more information.

Drop-down arrow (v)—This arrow represents an extensibility point that has been leveraged to help BOM calculations treat this output. It is primarily useful when managing multiple outputs on the Process tab. By default, the outputs are variable and should adjust linearly to the formula. For example, 2 outputs each consume a half. Add two more, and all four outputs receive 25%. By choosing "Fixed" the specified quantity to the output will remain fixed regardless of adjustments made to the input BOM.

Output Type—Available types are Internal, External/Owned, and Referenced as defined in "Outputs" on page 5-3.

Note: The Get Latest Issue functionality is available only for referenced outputs.

Qty—Total amount of inputs for that output. This field is not shown for Internal types because the quantity associated with the material is accounted for in the final output.

Process G/L—Factor applied to the initial quantity to account for output loss. Please note that this factor impacts the entire output where as the input G/L was specific to a single input.

Water G/L—Factor applied if during processing, water is lost or gained.

Yld—Final output quantity after all loss has been accounted for.

% Formula—Percentage of the formula that this output represents compared to the total Formula Output.

Data associated with output that can be modified using the Output dialog box, shown in [Figure 5-11](#). To access the Output dialog box, click the document icon (). The output dialog box is described in more detail in "Output Dialog Box" on page 5-44.

Figure 5–11 Output dialog box

Output Settings Label Claims Batch Tuning Calculate Done Cancel

Summary Yield Composition Nutrition Compliance Ext Data

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Output Type: Status: Draft

Access Level:

Theoretical	Specification
No Access (Global) (0)	No Access (Global) (0)

Spec #: 5104440-001

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Originator:

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Wednesday, September 29, 2010

Composition Map

	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed
1	KDM - Lemon Flavor (5094464-001)	10.00000 lb	10.00000 lb 100.00000 %
2	KDM - Vitamin Pack (5094465-001)	30.00000 lb	30.00000 lb 100.00000 %

Packaging Composition Map

	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed
No records found.			

This action button is only available when the formulation specification is in design mode.

Steps Section

You can use the Steps section of the Formulation tab to describe procedures that must be performed to create an output material. Steps themselves are merely natural milestones in the manufacturing process. To further differentiate steps, you can add step instructions to clearly articulate the actions that are being performed during the step.

This section offers multi add capability. GSM automatically names added steps as “Step X,” where X is name of step. Key fields include:

Step name—Name of step.

Step Qty—Total amount of inputs assigned to the step.

Step Yield—Total amount of inputs used in the step after gain loss has been factored in.

Use the delete icon (✖) to delete a step. You cannot delete a step that creates items being used.

Click the step instructions icon (💬) to add instructions for each step. These instructions will display on Process tab and in print details.

Process Tab

The Process tab has many of the same uses as the Formulation tab in that you can add/remove, view and update inputs, outputs, steps and the various pieces of data associated with these areas. However the Process tab does provide the user additional capabilities that are not available on the Formulation tab. Examples of these items include:

Advanced modeling of outputs, including:

- Creating more than one output for a given step.
 - Dispersing an internal output so that it can be used as an input into more than one of the following steps.
 - Identifying alternate materials for both inputs and outputs.
- Working with packaging that associated to the formulation.
- Generally developing a formulation by step. We have found that some types of products are easier to organize and design by step. Therefore the detail provided on the Process tab is considered useful for these types of products.

The tab is primarily structured in three parts:

- **Steps Section**—This section is identical to the Steps section described on the Formulation tab. On the Process tab it acts as summary information for each step.
- **Process Navigation**—This is the gateway to the information found within each step. This tool can also be used to create, delete, and reorder steps.
- **Step Details**—Describes a given step at the most granular level. The elements found in this section make up the majority of the content for our discussion on the Process tab.

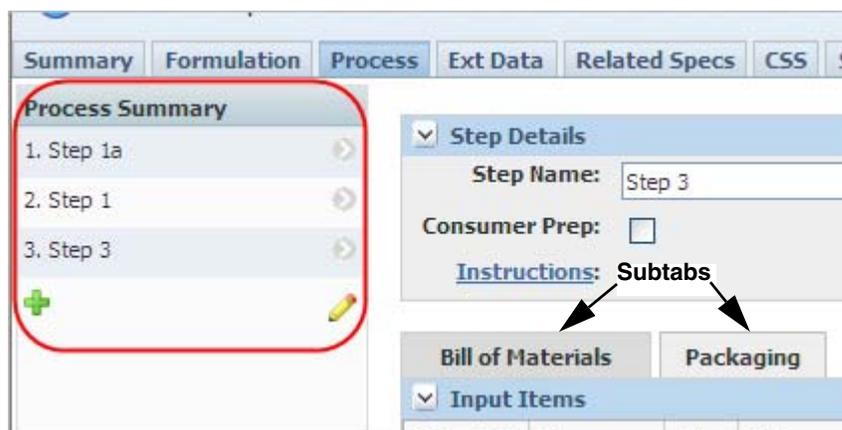
Steps Section

See [Formulation Tab, "Steps Section"](#) on page 5-20.

Interacting With Process Navigation

Process Navigation displays in the left side of the page, as [Figure 5–12](#) shows. Steps are displayed under the Process Summary heading. Click on the step to view details about the step.

Figure 5–12 *Process Summary panel*



The following icons are used in process navigation:

- Add data icon (+) — Adds a step. New steps are reflected on the Formulation tab.
- Edit icon (✏) — Puts process navigation in edit mode, allowing you to delete a step using the delete icon (✖) if the step meets the delete step criteria, or reorder steps using the up and down arrow icons (↑↓). When process navigation is in edit mode, you cannot select a different step to display in the Step Details section.

Interacting With The Step Details Section

This section represents the area where we will collect and present the most detail regarding an individual manufacturing step.

Key Fields:

Step Name—The name of the step.

Consumer Prep—Indicates whether the step is a consumer preparation step. The purpose for marking a step as consumer preparation is that it allows you to perform additional modeling using the external or referenced outputs created by the formulation.

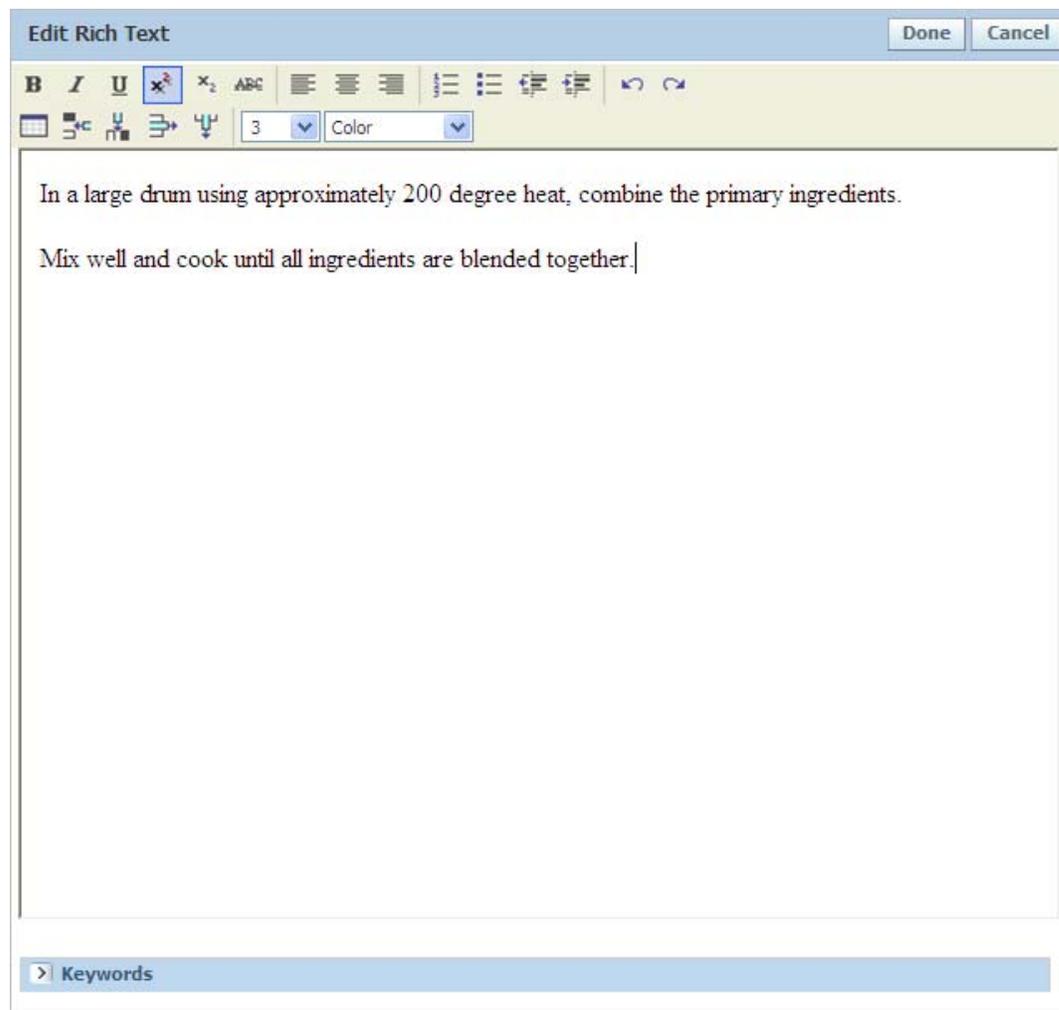
The standard use case is cereal and milk. The external output for a given formulation is cereal. However the industry usually describes the nutrition based on how a consumer will prepare the item. In this case, the industry considers it common that the consumer will add a cup of whole milk to the cereal.

Therefore after the user defines the steps needed to create the output, in this example cereal, the user will add one more step. In this step the cereal and the whole milk will be added as inputs. The output from the consumer prep step will describe the theoretical data for the item as used by the consumer.

Specific functionality provided by the Consumer Prep flag:

- A consumer preparation step can consume external outputs from the same specification.
- Any additional materials added to the consumer preparation step will not affect the general formulation specification. I.e. inputs to a consumer prep step will not appear on the Formulation tab's BOM and will not impact quantity, yield, or percentages.
- A consumer preparation step can consume a normal output. Once you mark a step as consumer preparation, you can add external outputs from the same specification. Anything you add will not affect the standard formula.

Instructions—Information describing the actions being performed during the step. Click the hyperlinked field to display the Edit Rich Text dialog box, as [Figure 5-13](#) shows. Enter instructions about the step, and then click **Done** to close the dialog box.

Figure 5–13 Edit Rich Text dialog box

In addition, GSM displays two subtabs in the Step Details section:

- **Bill of Materials**—Made up of input items for material and alternate input items for materials, as [Figure 5–14](#) shows. Bill of Materials will be further described in this document in the section titled "[Bill Of Materials Sub-Tab](#)" on page 5-24.
- **Packaging**—Made up of input items for packaging and alternate input items for packaging, as [Figure 5–15](#) shows. Packaging will be further described in this document in "[Packaging Sub-Tab](#)" on page 5-32.

Figure 5–14 Bill of Materials subtab

Bill of Materials		Packaging							
Input Items									
Material	Qty	G/L	Yld	% Step	% Batch	USD/100g	EXT Cost		
+ Soluble Black Pepper on Dextrose (5077447-001)	13.15000 mg	1.00000	13.15000 mg	76.67638	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000		
+ Salt - Granular - Not Iodized (5077441-001)	2.00000 mg	2.00000	4.00000 mg	23.32362	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000		
Total	0.00002 kg		0.00002 kg	100.00000	0.00000		0.00000		

Figure 5–15 Packaging subtab

Bill of Materials		Packaging							
Input Items									
Packaging Material Specification	Pkg Type	Qty	Scrap Factor	Yld	% Step	% Batch	USD/100g	EXT Cost	
+ Carton - Paper Board - Frozen Meal - 7 x 1.25 x 9-2 (5106159-001)	Inner	0.00000 kg	1.00000	0.00000 kg	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	
Total		0.00000 kg		0.00000 kg	0.00000	0.00000		0.00000	

Bill Of Materials Sub-Tab

At initial glance the Bill Of Materials Grid appears very similar to the Formulation tab’s Input Section. It is important to note that all aspect of this grid relate only to one step in the overall formulation. In this portion of the document we will describe how to use the Bill Of Materials grid to organize and present data related to the step.

Key sub-sections:

Input Items—Described below, in "Input Items Sub-Section" on page 5-24

Alternate Input Items—Described below, in "Alternate Input Items Sub-Section" on page 5-26

Output Items—Described below, in "Output Items Sub-Section" on page 5-27

Alternate Output Items—Described below, in "Alternate Output Items Sub-Section" on page 5-31

Input Items Sub-Section

Adding Materials To The Input Items Sub-Section For the most part, adding materials to the Input Items Sub-Section is handled in the same manner as adding items to the Formulation tab’s Input Item section. Therefore please review "Adding Materials To The Inputs Grid" on page 5-11.

Additional features are available in this sub-section include:

- Consume From Step**—Using Consume From Step you can link steps together to reflect how material moves from step to step. This button specifically allows you to associate the internal output from a previous step to the step you are currently defining.

Figure 5–16 Consume From Step dialog box

Consume From Step					Done	Cancel
	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed		Yield Remaining	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Step 2 Output 5107005-001	0.00000 kg	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000 kg	

Use the following fields in this dialog box to provide amounts and pull in the specified steps' outputs.

- **Spec Name**—Name of the specification to consume
- **Yield Available**—The yielded amount from the step that created the output
- **Yield Consumed**—A portion of the yielded amount already used by another step
- **Yield Remaining**—The amount that is available for use in one or more steps

Select the step to consume, and then click **Done**. The dialog box closes, and GSM updates the Input Items section with the updated quantities.

- **Order Items**—Click to change the sort order of the inputs. GSM displays the Order Inputs dialog box, as [Figure 5–17](#) shows.

Figure 5–17 Order Inputs dialog box

Order Inputs				Done	Cancel
Material	% Step	% Batch			
Spice Oil - Pork and Beans (5077509-001)	66.66667	1.70844	↓		
Soluble Black Pepper on Dextrose (5077447-001)	33.33333	0.85422	↑↓		
Salt - Granular - Not Iodized (5077441-001)	0.00000	0.00000	↑		

Use the up and down arrow icons (↑↓) to change the order of input items, and then click **Done**. GSM closes the dialog box and the new sort order is reflected in the Inputs grid.

Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section

Establishing quantities for the most part is similar to the methods described on the Formulation tab. Therefore please review "[Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section](#)" on page 5-25. However it is worth noting that all values are specific to a single step.

Additional features available in this sub-section include:

- **Percent Step**—The percent yielded for a given material in a given step as compared to the total yield for the step.
- **Consume From Step**—Quantities for consume from step items are established when adding the material to the grid. Additional information is available on page 5-24.

Remaining Fields and Tools within the Input Items Sub-Section Due to the fact that many of the fields and tools are used by both the Formulation and Process tabs, the remaining fields will point you to the appropriate definitions.

Annotations—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

Context—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

Basis—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

Get Latest Issue—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

Substitute Material—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

Item history—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

Delete—See Formulation Tab, "[Additional Tools Found in the Input Grid](#)" on page 5-16

USD/100g—See Formulation Tab, "[Working With Cost In The Inputs Grid](#)" on page 5-15

EXT Cost—See Formulation Tab, "[Working With Cost In The Inputs Grid](#)" on page 5-15

Quantity—See Formulation Tab, "[Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section](#)" on page 5-25

G/L (Gain/Loss)—See Formulation Tab, "[Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section](#)" on page 5-25

Yield—See Formulation Tab, "[Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section](#)" on page 5-25

Percent Batch—See Formulation Tab, "[Establishing Quantities Within The Input Items Sub-Section](#)" on page 5-25

Alternate Input Items Sub-Section

Use the Alternate Input Items subsection to define an alternate item for a BOM item (when the Bill of Materials subtab is selected) or a packaging item (when the Packaging subtab is selected). Each alternate material is related to an original material and allows for a substitution factor. This subsection uses the get latest revision capability.

Figure 5–18 *Alternate Input Items subsection (for BOM)*

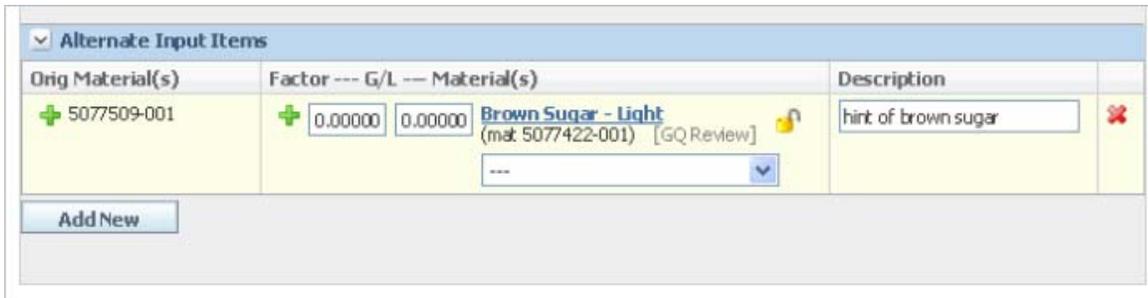


Figure 5–19 Alternate Input Items subsection (for Packaging)

Alternate Input Items			
Orig Material(s)	Factor ---Scrap Factor ---	Material(s)	Description
+ 5077465-001	+ 0.00000 0.00000	Carton - Paper Board - Frozen Meal - 7 x 1.25 x 9-2 (plg 5106159-001) [Draft]	using paper board
Add New			

Key fields include:

Orig Materials—The original BOM item.

Factor—Factor of the original quantity that will be used with new material.

G/L—Factor applied to the initial quantity to account for loss. This field displays for BOM items only.

Scrap Factor—Percentage of the quantity that will be lost. This field displays for packaging items only.

Materials—The alternate material.

Description—Free text comments about the alternate item.

To add an alternate item, click **Add New**. GSM displays the input items dialog box, as [Figure 5–20](#) shows.

Figure 5–20 Alternate input items dialog box (BOM example)

Done Cancel	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Salt - Granular - Not Iodized (5077441-001)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Soluble Black Pepper on Dextrose (5077447-001)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Spice Oil - Pork and Beans (5077509-001)

Select the input item(s) you are designating an alternate for, and then click **Done**. The dialog box closes, and your selections are added to the Alternate Input Items grid. Provide additional details for the alternate item using the fields defined above.

You can now continue to the Output Items and Alternate Output Items subsections. These sections apply to the entire step and are independent of the Bill of Material and Packaging subtabs.

Output Items Sub-Section

The Output Items subsection displays all the outputs that come from the current step.

This sub-section is especially important if you need to model disassembly, i.e. You place an orange in a machine and the results are an orange peel, orange slices, and orange juice. In this example the orange is an input and the remaining items are outputs.

Figure 5–21 Output Items subsection

Output Items							
Material		Qty	Process G/L	Water G/L	Yld	% Step	EXT Cost
Step 2 Output 5107001-001 Internal		3.00000 lb	1.00000	1.00000	3.00000 lb	100.00	0.00000
Step 3 Output 5092244-001 Referenced - Product (5092244-001) [Draft]		0.00000 lb	1.00000	1.00000	0.00000 lb	0.00	0.00000
Total		3.00000 lb			3.00000 lb		

Key fields include:

Material—The name of the output.

- When the user clicks on the document icon () , GSM displays the Output dialog box, shown in [Figure 5–21](#). The Output dialog box is used to describe nutrition, compliance, and other rolled up data, as described in "Output Dialog Box" on page 5-44.
- **Drop-down arrow** ()—This arrow represents an extensibility point that has been leveraged to help BOM calculations treat this output. By default, the outputs are variable and should adjust linearly to the formula. For example, 2 outputs each consume a half. Add two more, and all four outputs receive 25%. By choosing “Fixed,” the specified quantity to the output will remain fixed regardless of adjustments made to the input BOM.

Qty—Total amount of inputs for that output. This field is not shown for Internal types because the quantity associated with the material is accounted for in the final output.

Process G/L—Factor applied to the initial quantity to account for loss.

Water G/L—Factor applied if during processing, water is lost or gained.

Yld—Final output quantity after all loss has been accounted for.

% Step —Percentage of the step that this output makes.

EXT Cost—Calculated cost for the output quantity.

The following column displays at the end of the Output Items grid:

Delete—Click the delete icon () to delete the output item. GSM displays confirmation dialog box. Click **OK** to delete the item. The item is removed from the grid.

The following button is found at the bottom of the Output Items grid:

Add New—Click to add a new output. GSM displays the Output dialog box, as [Figure 5–22](#) shows. The edit all feature lets you make updates as you enter quantities.

Figure 5-22 Output dialog box

The screenshot shows the 'Output' dialog box with the 'Summary' tab selected. The 'Summary Information' section contains the following fields:

- Spec Name:** Step 2 Output 5107943-001
- Short Name:** Step 2 Output 5107943-001
- Output Type:** Internal (dropdown menu)
- Spec #:** 5107943-001
- Category:** * No Category Available (ing)
- Sub Category:** * No Category Available
- Group:** * No Category Available
- Status:** (empty)
- Originator:** [User Name]
- Effective:** 9/6/2011
- Inactive:** (empty)
- Last Edit:** Tuesday, September 06, 2011

Below the Summary Information are two expandable sections: 'Composition Map' and 'Packaging Composition Map'.

You can add multiple outputs from a single step.

Note: The Yield Consumed can be less than the Yield Available when an additional output is modeled. Therefore, use the Composition Map to describe the quantity or percentage of each input needed to make a given output.

Packaging inputs can be mapped and follow the same concept as material inputs.

Refer to "Summary Tab" on page 5-44 for more details on this dialog box.

Adding Materials To The Outputs Grid By default, when a step is created an output is also created for that step. Therefore if you work with products that only produce one output per step you will rarely need to work with this feature.

On the other hand, if you often find yourself describing how materials are disassembled or describing how multiple items are created from a single process, then this feature will help you model your products.

An important concept to understand when working with multiple outputs is related to the initial output. It is assumed that input materials will initially be assigned to the first output. Therefore all subsequent outputs reduce the amount of material associated with the initial output. In GSM we describe the first output as variable (or deselected Fixed) using the drop down feature described in the Key Fields above.

These concepts will become clearer as we review an example:

1. Prior to clicking **Add New** it is expected that you will have input materials defined and the automatically generated output. Note in this example all 1000 lb of oranges is placed in the initial output.

Example 5-1 Oranges example

Step Details

Step Name:

Consumer Prep:

[Instructions:](#)

Bill of Materials

Packaging

Input Items

Material	Qty	G/L	Yld	% Step	% Batch	USD/100g	EXT Cost	
<input type="text" value="daisy oranges"/> <small>(5084078-001)</small>	<input type="text" value="1000.00000"/> <input type="text" value="lb"/>	<input type="text" value="1.00000"/>	1000.00000 lb	100.00000	100.00000	0.00000	0.00000	
Total	1000.00000 lb		1000.00000 lb	100.00000	100.00000		0.00000	

Add New

Consume from Step

Order Items

Calculate

Alternate Input Items

Output Items

Material	Qty	Process G/L	Water G/L	Yld	% Step	EXT Cost	
Step 1 Output 5107004-001 Internal <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="1000.00000 lb"/>	1.00000	1.00000	1000.00000 lb	100.00	0.00000	
Total	1000.00000 lb			1000.00000 lb			

Add New

- Click **Add New** to create the second output and you will be presented with the Output Dialog Box.

Figure 5-23 Output dialog box

Output

Settings ▾
Label Claims
Calculate
Done
Cancel

Summary

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Output Type:

Status:

Access Level: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 2px;">Theoretical</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 2px;">Specification</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">No Access (Global) (0)</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">No Access (Global) (0)</td> </tr> </table>	Theoretical	Specification	No Access (Global) (0)	No Access (Global) (0)	Originator: <input type="text" value="Jones, Sally"/>
Theoretical	Specification				
No Access (Global) (0)	No Access (Global) (0)				
Spec #: <input type="text" value="5107007-001"/>	Effective: <input type="text" value="4/27/2011"/>				
Category: <input type="text" value="* No Category Available (ing)"/>	Inactive: <input type="text" value=""/>				
Sub Category: <input type="text" value="* No Category Available"/>	Last Edit: <input type="text" value="Wednesday, April 27, 2011"/>				
Group: <input type="text" value="* No Category Available"/>					

Composition Map

	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed
1	Lemon Juice - Single Strength (5077421-001)	22.04623 lb	0.00000 lb 0.00000 %

Packaging Composition Map

	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed
No records found.			

3. Populate the Yield Consumed. At this point you are assigning the portion of the inputs to be taken from the initial input and assigned to the output you are working with.

Note that once the Yield Consumed is entered and you click out of the field, BOM Calculation is performed. Also the remaining tabs associated with the Output Dialog Box appear.

In this example only one input exists. If more inputs were present then the user would need to define by input the amount of material that contributes to this output. This level of detail helps the application model theoretical data.

4. Upon clicking **Done** the output is now presented in the output subsection. You may also notice that it is very useful to take the time to properly name your outputs.

Figure 5–24 Output subsection

Output Items							
Material	Qty	Process G/L	Water G/L	Yld	% Step	EXT Cost	
Lemonade External - Product (5094457-001) [Draft]	21.04623 lb	1.00000	1.00000	21.04623 lb	95.46	0.00000	
Step 1 Output 5107007-001 Internal []	1.00000 lb	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000 lb	4.54	0.00000	✘
Total	22.04623 lb			22.04623 lb			

Add New

Alternate Output Items Sub-Section

This section allows you to define an output that could be used instead of the one you created in the step. This subsection uses the get latest revision capability.

Figure 5–25 Alternate Output Items subsection

Alternate Output Items			
Orig Material(s)	Factor --- G/L -- Material(s)	Description	
+ 5094457-001	+ 0.00000 0.00000 Lemon Juice - Single Strength 5088436-001 (mat 5088436-001) [Draft]	alt lemonade	✘

Add New

Key fields include:

Orig Materials—The original output item.

Factor—Factor of the original quantity that will be used with new material.

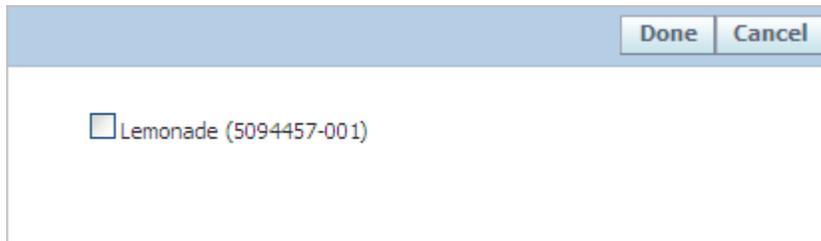
G/L—Factor applied to the initial quantity to account for loss. This field displays for BOM items only.

Materials—The alternate material.

Description—Free text comments about the alternate item.

To add an alternate item, click **Add New**. GSM displays the output items dialog box, as [Figure 5–26](#) shows.

Figure 5–26 Alternate input items dialog box (BOM example)



Select the output item(s) you are designating an alternate for, and then click **Done**. The dialog box closes, and your selections are added to the Alternate Output Items grid. Provide additional details for the alternate item using the fields defined above.

Packaging Sub-Tab

The Packaging Sub-Tab allows users to describe Packaging Material and Printed Packaging Material specifications used in a manufacturing process. Some important items to note regarding packaging:

- It is commonly recommended to model packaging used to ship products to customers on the trade specification. This provides the user the ability to define a material using output materials and reuse it across many different trade specifications. It is on the various trade specifications that you distinguish the product via packaging.
- Packaging on a formulation specification is used to describe how an output material is packaged. The output of a formulation specification cannot be a packaging material or printed packaging material specification.

Input Items Sub-Section

Adding Materials To The Input Item Sub-Section Unlike other areas of the formulation specification, there is only one path for adding items to this sub-section and that is by clicking the **Add New** button. Upon doing so you are presented with a standard search page. The only major difference is the ability to select packaging material or printed packaging specifications in the Search Source drop-down. See [Figure 5–27](#):

Figure 5–27 Packaging search page

The fields in this section are carried over from the Inputs section on the Formulation tab. As you add additional steps and details on this tab, the Formulation tab reflects those changes.

This section behaves much like the Input Items section on the Formulation tab, using the quick entry and edit all features.

Figure 5–28 Input Items section, Packaging subtab

Bill of Materials		Packaging		Input Items							
Packaging Material Specification	Pkg Type	Qty	Scrap Factor	Yld	% Step	% Batch	USD/100g	EXT Cost			
+ Label - Paper - 300 x 406 (5077465-001)	Inner	0.00000 lb	1.00000	0.00000 lb	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000			
+ Carton - Paper Board - Frozen Meal - 7 x 1.25 x 9-2 (5106159-001)	Inner	0.00000 lb	1.00000	0.00000 lb	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000			
Total		0.00000 lb		0.00000 lb	0.00000	0.00000		0.00000			

Key fields include:

Packaging Material Specification—Packaging material specification that is being added as an input item for the formulation specification. This field can contain additional icons:

- By default, GSM gets the latest approved revision of an input item’s specification and issue. This is indicated by an unlocked lock icon (🔓). If the lock icon is open, GSM respects the specification number and latest issue. When the lock icon (🔒) is closed, the user has tied a precise issue of a specification to a BOM, which will always be used on the formulation specification.

- You can click the annotations icon () to add annotations. Added annotations display in read mode and are included in printing.

Pkg Type—Type of packaging. The four choices are: Inner, Outer, Intermediate and Label. See "[Packaging Material Specifications](#)" on page 10-1 for more information.

Qty—Amount of the packaging that goes into the formula.

Scrap Factor—Percentage of the quantity that will be lost. This field displays for packaging items only.

Yld—Actual amount of the packaging used in the formula.

% Step—That packaging’s percentage as it relates to the step.

% Batch—Percentage that packaging makes up in the total.

USD/100g—This cost is loaded from the cost library which can be loaded via an API. The preferences describing the default cost data to load are managed via Profiles and Preferences, Formulation Preferences under the Cost Preferences section. Also, within GSM, you can change cost using the Settings action button, Cost Preferences section. If a cost override has been entered, the override icon () displays.

EXT Cost—Calculated cost for the input quantity.

Three columns display at the end of the inputs grid, as [Figure 5–29](#) shows:

Figure 5–29 Inputs grid columns



Substitute material—Displays the substitution icon () if substitutes have been defined on the packaging specification. When you click the icon, GSM displays the Substitute Material dialog box. Use this dialog box to swap out materials with available selections and to update quantities.

Item history—Displays the item history icon (). Click on the icon to view a list of input items, their issues and their statuses.

Delete—Click the delete icon () to delete the input item. The step must meet the delete step criteria for the icon to appear.

The following buttons are found at the bottom of the inputs grid:

Add New—Click to display the packaging specification search dialog box, where you can select a specification for the step.

Order Items—Click to change the sort order of the inputs. GSM displays the Order Inputs dialog box, as [Figure 5–30](#) shows.

Figure 5–30 Order Inputs dialog box, for packaging

Order Inputs			Done	Cancel
Material	%	Step		
Label - Paper - 300 x 406 (5077465-001)	0.00000		↓	
Carton - Paper Board - Frozen Meal - 7 x 1.25 x 9-2 (5106159-001)	0.00000			↑

Use the up and down arrow icons (↑↓) to change the order of input items, and then click Done. GSM closes the dialog box and the new sort order is reflected in the Inputs grid.

Calculate—Click to perform a manual calculation.

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

When rolling up distinct extended attributes added to the Output dialog box, only the security classification on the extended attribute will be used. The security classification on the custom section where the extended attribute may have existed on the raw material will be ignored.

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13
- "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13

CSS Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[CSS Tab](#)" on page 3-13.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Supporting Documents tab contains the following sections:

- **Supporting Documents** — The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16
- **DRL Documents** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21
- **Testing Protocols** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Testing Protocols Section](#)" on page 3-22

References Tab

The References tab contains the following sections:

- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Additional Tools

Overview of Basis

You create a basis on an instance of a formulation specification. You can provide information on the basis that supplements the specification, or you can provide custom data on the basis for the current formulation specification.

The system creates a basis automatically when you add items to the Inputs section of the formulation specification. You can access a basis from either the Formulation or Process tab. To open a basis, click the document icon () in the Material column of the inputs grid. GSM displays the Basis dialog box, as described below.

Basis dialog box

The get latest revision feature helps you apply bases to your inputs using the Basis dialog box, as [Figure 5-31](#) shows. Three methods of refresh are available:

1. Click **Refresh** at the top right of the dialog box to perform a global basis refresh. Using the global refresh feature, you can update all of the information about a specific formula item on your formulation specification. GSM prompts you to confirm the global update. When you select **OK**, the system pulls the information from the specifications for all items.
2. Use a sections refresh icon () to refresh a single section in the Basis dialog box independently. GSM pulls the requested information from the specification and displays it in the section. After working with bases, click **Done** to close the Basis dialog box.
3. Once you close the Basis dialog box and return to the main tab, you can use the Refresh action button to update all of the information about all of the formula items on your formulation specification. The system prompts you to confirm the global update. When you select **OK**, the system pulls the information from the specifications for all items in your formulation specification. This is only available in edit mode.

Figure 5–31 Basis dialog box

Basis Refresh Done

Sugar - Granulated (5077505-001)

Specification Attributes | % Breakdown | Nutrition | Compliance | Ext Data

Combined Ingredient Statement

From Spec (4/15/2011)	Override
Sugar	<input type="text"/>

Material Attributes

From Spec (4/15/2011)	Override
Total Solids:	<input type="text"/> %
Final Density:	<input type="text"/> g <input type="button" value="v"/> = <input type="text"/> mL <input type="button" value="v"/>
Edible Portion:	100% <input type="text"/> %

Reconstitution/Equivalency

Declare As	Target %/Factor	Comments
No records found.		

The Basis dialog box consists of the following tabs:

Specification Attributes—Described below, in "[Specification Attributes Tab](#)" on page 5-38

% Breakdown—Described below, in "[% Breakdown Tab](#)" on page 5-40

Nutrition—Described below, in "[Nutrition Tab](#)" on page 5-40

Compliance—Described below, in "[Compliance Tab](#)" on page 5-41

Ext Data—Described below, in "[Ext Data Tab](#)" on page 5-53

Specification Attributes Tab

This tab gives attributes of the material specification and includes the following sections:

- **Combined Ingredient Statement**—Described below, in "[Combined Ingredient Statement Section](#)" on page 5-38
- **Material Attributes**—Described below, in "[Material Attributes Section](#)" on page 5-39
- **Reconstitution/Equivalency**—Described below, in "[Reconstitution/Equivalency Section](#)" on page 5-39

Combined Ingredient Statement Section

The data in the From Spec column is pulled directly from the specification from which you created the formulation specification.

Material Attributes Section

This section provides material attributes.

Key fields include:

Total Solids/Total Moisture—Describes as a percentage the amount of solids or moisture present in a given material. The field is configurable to present information as either:

- **Total Solids:** The amount of non-water content found in a material; for example, a value of 60% means the material is 60% solid (non-water). It is assumed the remaining 40% is water.
- **Total Moisture:** The amount of water content found in a material; for example, a value of 60% means the material is 60% water. It is assumed the remaining 40% is solid.

Note: This calculation impacts the nutrition calculation performed on a formulation specification. The field specifically focuses on the concentration of nutrients for a material based on moisture. If water gain/loss scenarios are modeled the moisture defined in this field will contribute to the calculation. As water is removed from a formulation it is expected nutrition per 100g will increase. As water is added to a formulation it is expected that nutrition per 100g will decrease.

Final Density—Conversion factor applied when converting the specification from mass to volume.

Edible Portion—Describes the amount of edible content associated with a material. For example, a t-bone steak may represent 90% meat and 10% bone. Therefore 1000kg of t-bone steak represents 900kg meat and 100kg bone. In this example the edible portion for t-bone steak is 90%.

Note: This calculation impacts the nutrition calculation performed on a formulation specification.

Reconstitution/Equivalency Section

You can set up reconstitution/equivalency rules to assist in the management of the reconstitution process in the listed ingredient order (LIO) feature. These rules define how the water percentage of a given material affects the label naming of a product. For example, you could set up a rule by which, if the percentage of water in a material called “reconstituted orange juice” meets or exceeds a preset level, the name of that material changes to “orange juice.”

To add a new reconstitution/equivalency rule, click **Add New** under the Reconstitution/Equivalency section. GSM adds to the grid a new row for you to fill out. Key fields include:

Declare As—The name that GSM will assign to the product after you have performed the defined reconstitution.

Target % / Factor—The adjustment amount required to perform the reconstitution.

Target % / Factor UOM—The method for calculating the reconstitution.

% Breakdown Tab

The % Breakdown tab defines the contents of a material specification. Percent breakdowns are composed of breakdown components and their composition of the total material. In the Component % Breakdown(s) section, shown in [Figure 5–32](#), you can modify breakdowns that exist on the specification or add new breakdowns for use in listed ingredient order (LIO).

Figure 5–32 Basis dialog box, % Breakdown tab

Basis					Refresh	Done												
Sugar - Granulated (5077505-001)																		
Specification Attributes		% Breakdown	Nutrition	Compliance	Ext Data													
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> ▼ Component % Breakdown (s) </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;"></th> <th style="width: 30%;">From Spec (4/15/2011) ↻</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Restrictions</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Formulation Classifications</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Tags</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Sugar Breakdown</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Do Not Publish to Supplier</td> <td style="text-align: center; color: red;">✖</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="margin-top: 5px;"> Add New </div> </div>								From Spec (4/15/2011) ↻	Restrictions	Formulation Classifications	Tags		1	Sugar Breakdown			Do Not Publish to Supplier	✖
	From Spec (4/15/2011) ↻	Restrictions	Formulation Classifications	Tags														
1	Sugar Breakdown			Do Not Publish to Supplier	✖													

Component % Breakdowns Section

The Component % Breakdowns section is the only section on the % Breakdown tab. Use this section to define the contents of a material specification using the following fields:

From Spec—The value that exists for that field on the material specification.

Restrictions—This is used to help categorize different versions of the breakdowns for usage in the Listed Ingredient Order (LIO) tool.

Formulation Classifications—Formula classifications can be used to enforce security for individual specifications. Classifications can be managed in the Admin Tool and are tied to user groups. Only users in the associated groups can view formulas that have a formulation classification.

Tags—Breakdowns can be tagged. Tags help identify breakdowns and most tags help define how you want the system to react to the breakdown. Available tags are listed on "[Tags:](#)" on page 3-25.

Nutrition Tab

In the Nutrition tab of the Basis dialog box you can modify the nutritional information that is stored on the specification, as shown in [Figure 5–33](#).

You can edit the existing nutritional information by providing a custom value or you can add new nutrients. You can add nutrients from the standard nutrient list, NSM, or from the data that is stored in the Food Composition Library. You cannot change the per UOM value displayed on this screen.

Note: The Food Composition Library will need to be configured as a part of your implementation.

Figure 5-33 Basis dialog box, Nutrition tab

Basis Refresh Done

Sugar - Granulated (5077505-001)

Specification Attributes % Breakdown **Nutrition** Compliance Ext Data

▼ Nutrient Composition

	From Spec (4/15/2011) ↻	Per 100g	Overrides -OR- Gain/Loss Factor	
1	Calories	275.00000 kcal		
2	Protein	123.00000 g		
3	Carbohydrates	99.90000 g		
4	Dietary Fiber	0.00000 g		

Add New Import NSM

The Nutrition tab consists of the Nutrient Composition section.

Nutrient Composition Section

This section shows the nutrient composition that is stored on the specification.

From Spec—The nutrients that exist on the specification.

Per 100g/Per100mL—The 100g or 100mL per UOM value as set on the raw material.

Overrides—You can enter a new value for the nutrient and the Gain/Loss factor column.

Gain/Loss Factor—You can specify a gain loss factor to be applied to the original nutrient value.

Compliance Tab

In the Compliance tab you can enhance or modify specification information related to compliance. You can add or modify the following compliance items:

Complies With

Allergens - Present

Allergens - May Contain

Allergens - Does Not Contain

Intolerances (Sensitivities) - Present

Intolerances (Sensitivities) - May Contain

Intolerances (Sensitivities) - Does Not Contain

Additives - Present

Additives - May Contain

Additives - Does Not Contain

Figure 5–34 Basis dialog box, Compliance tab

Basis
Refresh Done

Sugar - Granulated (5077505-001)

Specification Attributes
% Breakdown
Nutrition
Compliance
Ext Data

▼ **Complies With**

	From Spec (7/27/2011) ↻	Overrides
1	Kosher	
2	Organic	

Add New

▼ **Allergens**

▼ **Known to Contain**

	From Spec (7/27/2011) ↻		Overrides
1	Ascorbic Acid	12.00000 g	✖
2	Aspergillus niger	1.00000 µg	✖
3	azo dyes	44.00000 mg	✖

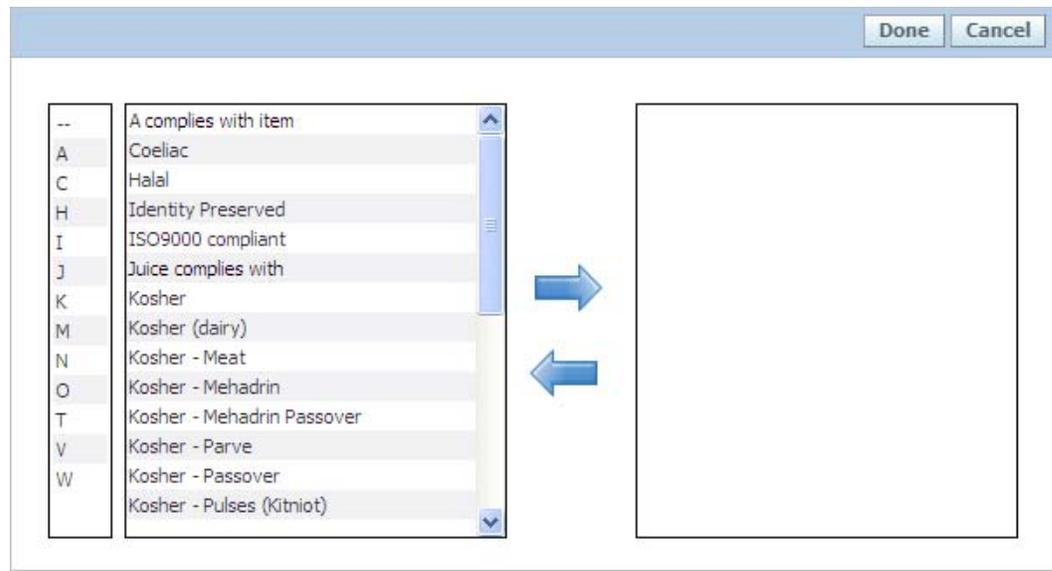
Add New

Key sections in the Compliance tab include:

- **Complies With**
- **Allergens**
- **Additives**
- **Intolerances**

Adding Complies With Information

You can add new Complies With items by clicking **Add New**. A multiselect dialog box opens with available Complies With items listed on the left side. If compliance items are currently in the specification, the dialog box lists them in the box on the left side, as shown in [Figure 5–35](#).

Figure 5–35 *Complies With dialog box*

Note: "Complies With" items are positive by default and can only be made negative via script. For the formulation specification to be marked as "compliant" based on the rollup, compliance items marked as "negative" in Data Admin only have to be declared on one item; those not marked as negative must be declared on all formula items.

To add new items, select them and then click the add selected data icon (). The dialog box moves the selected items to the box on the right. To remove items, select them and click the remove selected data icon (). Once you have completed your list of "complies with" items, click **Done**. The dialog box closes, leaving you on the Compliance tab.

Output Dialog Box

Data associated with output that can be modified using the Output dialog box, shown in [Figure 5-36](#). To access the Output dialog box, click on the document icon ().

Figure 5-36 Output dialog box

Output
Label Claims CACS Close

Summary
Yield
Composition
Nutrition
Compliance
Ext Data

Summary Information

Spec Name: Lemon Vita Pack
Short Name: Lemon Vita Pack
Output Type: Internal **Status:** Draft
Access Level:

Theoretical	Specification
No Access (Global) (0)	No Access (Global) (0)

Spec #: 5104440-001 **Originator:** Jones, Sally
Category: * No Category Available (ing) **Effective:** 
Sub Category: * No Category Available **Inactive:** 
Group: * No Category Available **Last Edit:** Wednesday, September 29, 2010

Composition Map

	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed	
1	Lemon Flavor (5094464-001)	10.00000 lb	10.00000 lb	100.00000 %
2	Vitamin Pack (5094465-001)	60.00000 lb	60.00000 lb	100.00000 %

Packaging Composition Map

	Spec Name	Yield Available	Yield Consumed
No records found.			

The output dialog displays the output created from the formulation specification. It contains the following tabs:

- **Summary**—Described below, at "[Summary Tab](#)" on page 5-44
- **Yield**—Described below, at "[Yield Tab](#)" on page 5-47
- **Composition**—Described below, at "[Composition Tab](#)" on page 5-49
- **Nutrition**—Described below, at "[Nutrition Tab](#)" on page 5-51
- **Compliance**—Described below, at "[Compliance Tab](#)" on page 5-52
- **Ext Data**—Described below, at "[Ext Data Tab](#)" on page 5-53

Summary Tab

The Summary tab, shown in [Figure 5-36](#) above, shows the identity information about the output, including name, specification number, and specification issue number. If the output is owned, the tab shows the workflow status of the parent formulation specification. If the output is referenced, the tab shows the status from the material specification.

The Summary tab contains the following sections:

- **Summary Information**—Described below, in "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 5-45
- **Composition Map**— Described below, in "[Composition Map Section](#)" on page 5-47
- **Packaging Composition Map**—Described below, in "[Packaging Composition Map Section](#)" on page 5-47

The Output dialog uses the following action buttons:

- **Label Claims**—Runs label claim determination against the output's nutrition. The claims can run against Theoretical Nutrition and Overrides, Theoretical Nutrition Only, or Specification Values. This option is selected in the output's settings panel; by default all claims are run against theoretical nutrition and overrides.
- **CACS**—Runs the compliance screener against the output.
- **Batch Tuning**—Allows users to increase or decrease the yielded quantity through various options. The tuning affects only the inputs tied to the output being tuned. This button displays when the formulation specification is in a workflow status that is marked as designable in WFA.
- **Done**—Runs the BOM calculation and performs the approximate yield and extended attribute calculations and closes the dialog box.
- **Cancel**—Closes the dialog box without saving any data to the specification.
- **Calculate**—Calculates all theoreticals and custom data.
- **Settings**—Use the Settings button to manage which data is pushed to the material specification when the formulation is in design mode.

Summary Information Section

The Summary Information section contains the identity information about the output, including:

Specification—The name of the output item. By default, the system automatically names the output "Step X Output [Spec #]" where "X" is the number of the step and [Spec #] represents the system assigned number given to the output item. This can be edited by the user. When an output is marked as External this will be the name given to the material specification as well as the specification number. Select the add data icon (+) to reference an existing material specification. When a specification is referenced this field displays a read only view of the specification name.

Short Name—Short name of the output item. By default, the system automatically fills in this field with "Step X Output [Spec #]" where "X" is the number of the step and [Spec #] represents the system assigned number given to the output item. This field can be edited by the user and when the output is marked as external it will be the short name of the material specification. When a specification is referenced this field displays a read only view of the referenced specification short name.

Output Type—Captures whether the output is Internal, External, or Referenced and if it is classified as product, by-product, or waste.

Access Level—Used by object level contextual security to help determine if the user has access to the data on the output item and material specification. This grid displays two values:

- a. **Theoretical Access Level**—This value is rolled up from the access level of the material specifications used to create it. Theoretical access level will always roll up using the highest available access level. For example, if Spec A [100],

Spec B [400], and Spec C [300] were used to create output ABC the theoretical access level would be 400. This access level is used when deciding which custom data on the output item the user can see. Theoretical access level is always calculated by the system regardless whether the formulation specification is in design mode or not.

- b. Specification Access Level**—This is the read only view of the External or Referenced Material specification. By default when an output item is typed as external, the theoretical access level is pushed to the specification. This value can be overridden on the material specification itself. For example, with output ABC, even though the theoretical access level is 400, its corresponding material specification can be set to 200.

Note: After the specification access level is set it can still be reset by the system. This happens if the output composition is changed resulting in a different theoretical access level than it previously had. At this time, the new access level value will be pushed to the material specification regardless whether the formulation specification is in design mode or not. For example, if Spec D [500], was added to Output ABC the specification access level of 400 will be replaced with 500 when the formulation specification is saved.

If you are not familiar with access level and object level security in general, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Security Configuration Guide* for more information.

Category—The category of the output item. This category selection uses the material specification category listing. When an output is marked as External this will be the category given to the material specification. When an output is referenced this is a read only view of the referenced specification's category.

Subcategory—The subcategory of the output item. This category selection uses the material specification category listing. When an output is marked as External this will be the category given to the material specification. When an output is referenced this is a read only view of the referenced specification's category.

Group—The group of the output item. This category selection uses the material specification category listing. When an output is marked as External this will be the category given to the material specification. When an output is referenced this is a read only view of the referenced specification's category.

Originator—Displays the first and last name of the user who created the output item. When an output is marked as External this will be the originator given to the material specification.

Spec #—Displays the system defined number for the output item and/or material specification.

Issue #—Displays the system defined issue number for the output item and/or material specification. Internal and External outputs can only be issued when the formulation specification is issued.

Status—Displays the workflow status of the output item. If the output is internal or external it shares the same workflow and status as the formulation specification. The output item's workflow status will be updated when the formulation specification's status is updated.

Effective—Date the output item becomes effective. By default the system automatically assigns the date the output was created.

Inactive—Date the output item could inactive.

Last Edit—Last edit date of the output item or specification.

Composition Map Section

This section shows what amount of each material input goes into the output. The Name column displays the same information that is displayed when a BOM item is displayed on a formulation specification.

Packaging Composition Map Section

This section shows what amount of each packaging input goes into the output. The Name column displays the same information that is displayed when a BOM item is displayed on a formulation specification.

Yield Tab

The Yield tab, shown in [Figure 5-37](#), contains the packaging configuration and approximate yield information as it relates to the output and formulation specification.

The Yield tab contains the following sections:

- **Packaging Configuration**—Described below, in "[Packaging Configuration Section](#)" on page 5-48
- **Approximate Yield**—Described below, in "[Approximate Yield Section](#)" on page 5-48
- **Design Attributes**—Described below, in "[Design Attributes Section](#)" on page 5-49

Figure 5-37 Output dialog, Yield tab

Output					
			Label Claims	CACS	Close
Summary	Yield	Composition	Nutrition	Compliance	Ext Data
Packaging Configuration					
Classification:		Reference Amount: 0.00000 lb			
Container Net Contents: 0.00000 lb		Serving Size: 0.00000 lb			
Quantity/Traded Unit:		Servings:			
Tare Weight: 0.00000 lb					
Approximate Yield					
Beginning Batch Size: 70.00000 lb		Beginning % Total Solids : 0.00000 %			
Processing Loss Factor: 1.00000		Water Gain/Loss Factor: 1.00000			
Approximate Yield: 70.00000 lb		Labeled Units/Batch:			
Final % Total Solids : 0.00000 %		Traded Units/Batch:			
Design Attributes					
Attribute	Theoretical	Override	Specification		
Total Solids	0.00000 %		0.00000 %		
Final Density:					
Edible Portion	100.00000 %		100.00000 %		

Packaging Configuration Section

In the Packaging Configuration section you can enter high-level packaging information about this formulation. With this section, you can populate your output with reference amount and classification data that would be used by Label Claims. You can also set the net weight and serving size and see the calculated tare weight for your output material.

Key fields in the Packaging Configuration section include:

Classification—Type of food product. The system uses this information when you run Label Claims Determination against the specification.

Container Net Contents—The weight, volume, or share of total of the contents, excluding the container.

Quantity/Traded Unit—The number of consumer units in each traded unit.

Reference Amount—The amount customarily consumed for this type of product.

Approximate Yield Section

In the Approximate Yield section, you can enter process-level loss and water gain loss information and calculate the approximate yield for the formulation. This section also shows you the calculated % Total Solids and Density values and gives you the ability to manually override them.

Note: If the relative density of any one of the formula items in the current formulation is undefined, the system cannot calculate the final density value.

If the total solids value of any one of the formula items in the current formulation is undefined, the system cannot calculate the final and beginning percent total solids values.

Once you have adjusted the processing loss factor and the water gain/loss factor, click **Calculate** to have the system calculate the new yield information.

Paths include:

- **Moisture Loss** —Path is used when the water/gain loss factor is known. The user would input the water/gain loss factor and click the **Calculate** button. This action will calculate the Approximate Yield amount and Final % Moisture/Total Solids.
- **% Yield**—Path is used when the approximate yield is known. The user would input the approximate yield amount and click the **Calculate** button. This action will calculate the Water Gain/Loss Factor and Final % Moisture/Total solids fields will calculate.
- **Target Moisture**—Path is used when the Final % Moisture is known. The user would input the final % moisture amount and click the **Calculate** button. This action would calculate the Approximate Yield amount and the Water/Gain Loss factor.

The Approximate Yield section contains the yield data for a formulation specification. This section is configurable. One configuration captures % moisture; the other captures % solids, as shown in the figures below.

Key fields include:

- **Labeled Unit Contents** — The amount per consumer unit
- **Beginning Batch Size** — The batch size calculated from the specification
- **Processing Loss Factor** — Estimated total loss for the process
- **Approximate Yield** — The calculated yield based on the batch size, processing loss, and water gain/loss factor
- **Labeled Units/Batch** — The calculated number of consumer units per batch
- **Traded Units/Batch** — The calculated number of traded units per batch
- **Quantity/Traded Unit** — The quantity of labeled units per traded unit
- **Beginning % Total Solids** — The percent of total solids, not accounting for water gain or loss
- **Water Gain/Loss Factor** — Estimated gain/loss factor for water
- **Final % Total Solids** — Percent of total solids after adjusting for water gain/loss. This value is used in other areas of GSM.
- **Final Density** — The calculated density of the batch. This value is used in other areas of GSM.
- **Final Density Override** — Enables you to override the final density. If declared, this value is used instead of the value in the Final Density field in other areas of GSM.

Click **Calculate Approximate Yield** to recalculate the fields in the Approximate Yield section based on the variables that you have entered.

Click **Pull Relative Density Override From Batch** to populate the Final Density Override field with the calculated batch density.

Design Attributes Section

The Design Attributes section displays Total Solids, Final Density, and Edible Portion. The value used in the Total Solids field is pulled from the Final % Total Solids value. This section includes three columns:

- **Theoretical**—Shows rolled up data from the formulation specification. If any of the BOM items are missing data elements that are used for rollups, the error icon (⚠) is displayed. Click on the icon for more information about offending specification.
- **Override**—Allows the user to enter a value different than the rolled up value.
- **Specification**—Shows the data that already exists on the specification.

If the user provides an override for Total Solids, Final Density, or Edible Portion, that value is stored to the material specification.

Composition Tab

The Composition tab contains the regulatory BOM, composition listing, and generated breakdown that will be written to the material as the regulatory breakdown.

The tab consists of the following sections:

- **Regulatory BOM**—Described below, in "[Regulatory BOM Section](#)" on page 5-50
- **Theoretical Breakdown**—Described below, in "[Theoretical Breakdown Section](#)" on page 5-51

- Regulatory Breakdown**—Described below, in "[Regulatory Breakdown Section](#)" on page 5-51

Note: To view the Composition tab, users must have the formula classifications associated with all regulatory % breakdowns for the formula items. An error message displays for users without access.

Only the specification name will display to a user who does not have permissions (WFA and BU security) to read a formula item.

Figure 5–38 shows the Composition tab.

Figure 5–38 Output dialog, Composition tab

The screenshot shows the 'Output' dialog box with the 'Composition' tab selected. The dialog has a title bar with 'Output' and buttons for 'Settings', 'Label Claims', 'Batch Tuning', 'Calculate', 'Done', and 'Cancel'. Below the title bar are tabs for 'Summary', 'Yield', 'Composition', 'Nutrition', 'Compliance', and 'Ext Data'. The 'Composition' tab is active and displays three main sections:

- Regulatory BOM:** A table with columns 'Item' and 'Formulation'. It lists 'Vitamin Pack' at 75.00000% and 'Lemon Flavor' at 25.00000%.
- Theoretical Breakdown:** A table with columns 'Item' and 'Formulation'. It lists 'Vitamin Pack' at 75.00000% and 'Lemon Flavor' at 25.00000%.
- Regulatory Breakdown:** A form with several fields:
 - Description:** An empty text box.
 - Restrictions:** An empty text box with a search icon.
 - Formulation Classifications:** A table with columns 'Theoretical', 'Override', and 'Specification'. The 'Override' column contains a green plus icon and a text box with 'Leave Classification Blank' below it. The 'Specification' column is empty.
 - Tags:** A text box containing 'Suppress Printing, Do Not Publish to Supplier, Regulatory' with a search icon.
 - Automatically Refresh:** A checked checkbox.

At the bottom of the dialog is a table with the following data:

	Component	Description	Country Of Origin	Complies With	Formulation	Total Solids	Function	Critical
1	Vitamin Pack				75.00000%	0.00000%		<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Lemon Flavor				25.00000%	0.00000%		<input type="checkbox"/>
					Total : 100%			

Regulatory BOM Section

This section displays a label composition-like version of the formulation as it relates to the output. This view includes any % breakdown information for items in the formulation. Only the % breakdown that is tagged with the "Regulatory" tag will be included in this view.

The declaration method for this view mimics the (X,Y) method from LIO. If a regulatory breakdown does not exist or only uses range values, the specification name is used. The data in this section is read-only and will not be included when written to the material specification. It will be printed with the formulation specification/output material print.

Theoretical Breakdown Section

This section displays the combined view of the data in the Regulatory BOM section. It includes % breakdown items from the regulatory BOM and combines like items.

Regulatory Breakdown Section

This section displays the breakdown built by GSM based on the regulatory BOMs of the input items for the formulation specification. The Formulation Classifications grid contains the following fields:

- **Theoretical**—Displays the theoretical rolled up classifications.
- **Override**—Select the add data icon (+) to select classifications from a dialog box. When the classification is pushed to the material specification, if an override exists, this data should be pushed; otherwise the theoretical is pushed.

Click the **Leave Classification Blank** field to indicate theoretical classifications will not be pushed. The Classification field will be left blank on the material specification, and any overrides already selected are cleared.

- **Specification**—Displays the classifications tied to the regulatory breakdown on the specification.

Nutrition Tab

This tab displays the rolled up nutrient information as it relates to the output and formulation specification. The tab consists of one section: Nutrient Composition.

Nutrient Composition Section

All of the nutrients that are present in BOM items are automatically included in this section.

If you click on an individual nutrient, GSM displays the nutrient composition dialog box, which contains the formula items where the nutrient is present. 100mL nutrition is supported.

When child specifications do not have specified nutrients, the rolled up value may be incorrect. Warning icons (⚠) display next to nutrients in error conditions.

Figure 5–39 Output dialog, Nutrition tab

Output							
Settings Label Claims Batch Tuning Calculate Done Cancel							
Summary Yield Composition Nutrition Compliance Ext Data							
Nutrient Composition							
	Nutrient	Theoreticals (100g)	Overrides	Specification (100g)	Per Serving	Source	Comments
1	Calories					Material Specification (5092433-001)	⚠
2	Energy kJ					Material Specification (5092433-001)	⚠
3	Protein					Material Specification (5092433-001)	⚠
4	Carbohydrates					Material Specification (5092433-001)	⚠
5	Dietary Fiber					Material Specification (5092433-001)	⚠

The nutrient composition follows previously defined functionality around overrides, namely:

- **Theoreticals (100g/100mL)**—This column shows the rolled up data from the formulation specification.
- **Overrides**—This column allows you to enter a value different than the rolled up value.
- **Specification (100g/100mL)** —This column shows the data as it exists on the specification.
- **Per Serving**—This column displays a value calculated from the value to be stored on the specification and the serving size (from the Packaging Configuration section). This is an un-rounded value.
- **Source**—The original location of the nutrition. If the user provides an override the rolled up value, the user must pick a source. Otherwise it defaults to theoretical.
- **Comments**—Free text comments around the nutrition.

Note: Comments are only persisted for nutrient items that have been manually added or overridden.

The default source for all rolled up items is "Theoretical." If you provide an override, the source is blanked out. If you delete an override value, the source defaults back to "Theoretical." "Theoretical" cannot be selected from the list.

You cannot remove items from the grid if the items are rolled up from the child items. However, if you added an item to the specification or to the Output dialog box, you can remove the item using the delete icon (✖).

Click **Add New** to add new nutrient items. GSM displays the nutrient item list in a dialog box. You can then enter a value in the Overrides field for the new item.

Click **Import** to add nutrient items that are tied to existing food composition items, FCL items, material specifications, or nutrient profiles.

Click **NSM** to import nutrient items from nutrient analyses or composites.

Compliance Tab

This tab displays the rolled up compliance information for the output and formulation specification.

All of the compliance items (allergens, additives, intolerances, complies with) that are present in child items are displayed by default.

If you click on a compliance item, a composition dialog box displays. The dialog box contains formula items where the compliance items are and are not present. The following columns are included:

- **Theoreticals**—Shows the rolled up data from the formulation specification.
- **Overrides**—Allows you to enter a value different than the rolled up value.
- **Specification**—Shows the data as it exists on the specification.
- **Comments**—Free text comments.

Click **Add New** to add compliance items to the grid. Refer to "[Adding Complies With Information](#)" on page 5-42 for instructions.

You cannot remove items from the grid if the items are rolled up from the child items. If you added an item to the specification or to the Output dialog box, you can remove the item using the delete icon (✖).

The Complies With section displays whether the item is compliant or non-compliant. You can click the complies with item to view a dialog box showing the formula items where the compliance items are present.

Figure 5–40 Output dialog, Compliance tab

Output

Summary
Yield
Composition
Nutrition
Compliance
Ext Data

▼ Allergens

Known to Contain

	Item	Theoreticals	Overrides	Specification	Comments
1	Soy	12.00000 mg		12.00000 mg	

May Contain

	Item	Theoreticals	Overrides	Specification	Comments
No records found.					

Does not Contain

	Theoreticals	Overrides	Specification
No records found.			

▼ Additives

Known to Contain

	Item	Theoreticals	Overrides	Specification	Comments
1	Acetone peroxide	4.00000 ppm		4.00000 ppm	

May Contain

	Item	Theoreticals	Overrides	Specification	Comments
No records found.					

Ext Data Tab

This tab includes the rolled up custom data information for the output and formulation specification. Distinct custom data (tagged with the "Is Design Attribute" tag in ADMN) which are present on formula items are included. Two sections are included: Extended Attributes and Custom Sections.

Figure 5–41 Output dialog, Ext Data tab

Output						Label Claims	CACS	Close
Summary	Yield	Composition	Nutrition	Compliance	Ext Data			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Extended Attributes								
Item	Theoreticals	Overrides	Specification	Method	Comments			
Numeric - No UOM	6		6	allow null				

Extended Attributes Section In the Extended Attributes section, you can select from a list a number of extended attributes related to the formulation. This list is the aggregate of the extended attributes listed at the BOM item level on the basis.

Once you have selected the extended attribute values, GSM automatically rolls them up from the BOM items to the formulation level, taking into account the following:

- Formulation composition
- Gain/loss factor for each BOM item within each step
- Processing gain/loss factor at the batch level
- Water gain/loss factor at the batch level

Note: The only types of extended attributes that can be rolled up are numeric and quantitative range.

You can choose a rollup method of “allowing null” to allow GSM to roll up data even though data may be missing at the BOM item level. You can also choose “not allowing null,” in which case GSM will not roll up the data if there is missing data at the BOM item level.

The following columns are included:

- **Item**—When clicked, displays the extended attribute composition dialog box. The dialog box shows the formula item where the attribute is present.
- **Theoreticals**—Shows the rolled up data from the formulation specification.
- **Overrides**—Allows the user to enter a value different than the rolled up value.
- **Specification**—Shows the data as it exists on the specification.
- **Method**—This value defines how to treat the occurrence of nulls when the system is trying to roll up the extended attribute value. “Allow Null” will provide the user a value even if all specifications in the formula do not have the extended attribute defined. “Do Not Allow Null” will not return a value if any of the formula items do not have the extended attribute defined.
- **Comments**—Comments about the extended attribute.

Click **Add New** to add extended attributes. If an attribute has already been rolled up, it cannot be added again.

You cannot remove items from the grid if the items are rolled up from the child items. If you added an item to the specification or to the Output dialog box, you can remove it using the delete icon (✖).

Custom Sections Section

This section displays custom sections for the formula item.

Snapshots

When a formulation specification is in edit mode you have the ability to create snapshots using the Snapshot feature.

This feature allows you to take and store a picture of your formulation specification at any time during the development process. Using snapshots, you can capture incremental changes that are made during the formulation process and then revert to them later.

To create a snapshot:

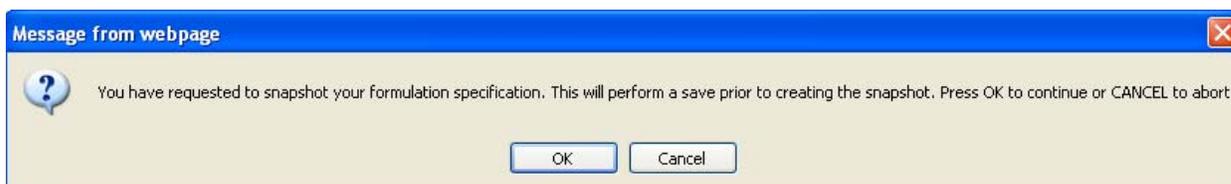
1. Once you have an instance of a specification that you want to snapshot, select **Tools > Snapshot** from the action menu. The Snapshots dialog box opens, as [Figure 5-42](#) shows.

Figure 5-42 Snapshots dialog box

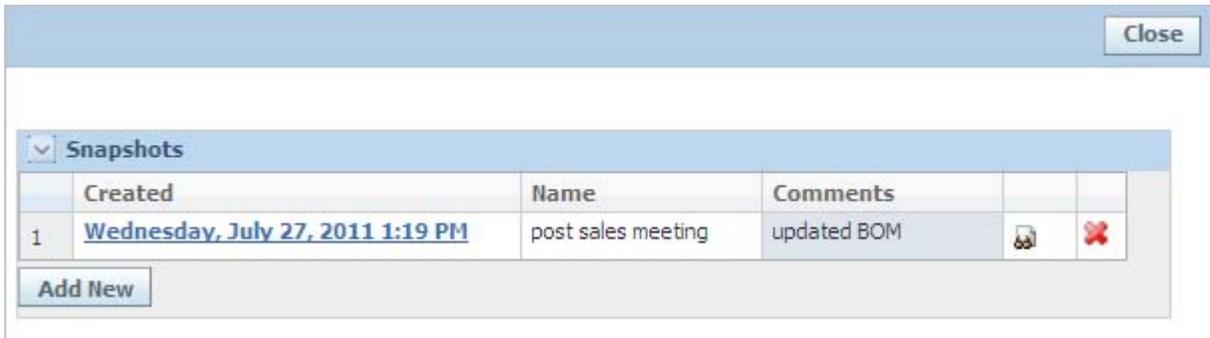


2. Click **Add New**. GSM displays the following confirmation message.

Figure 5-43 Snapshot confirmation



3. Click **OK** to save the specification and take the snapshot.
4. Type a new snapshot name in the **Name** field and any details about the snapshot in the **Comments** field, as [Figure 5-44](#) shows.

Figure 5–44 Snapshots detail

The screenshot shows a window titled "Snapshots" with a "Close" button in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a table with the following data:

	Created	Name	Comments		
1	Wednesday, July 27, 2011 1:19 PM	post sales meeting	updated BOM		

Below the table is an "Add New" button.

5. Click **Close**.

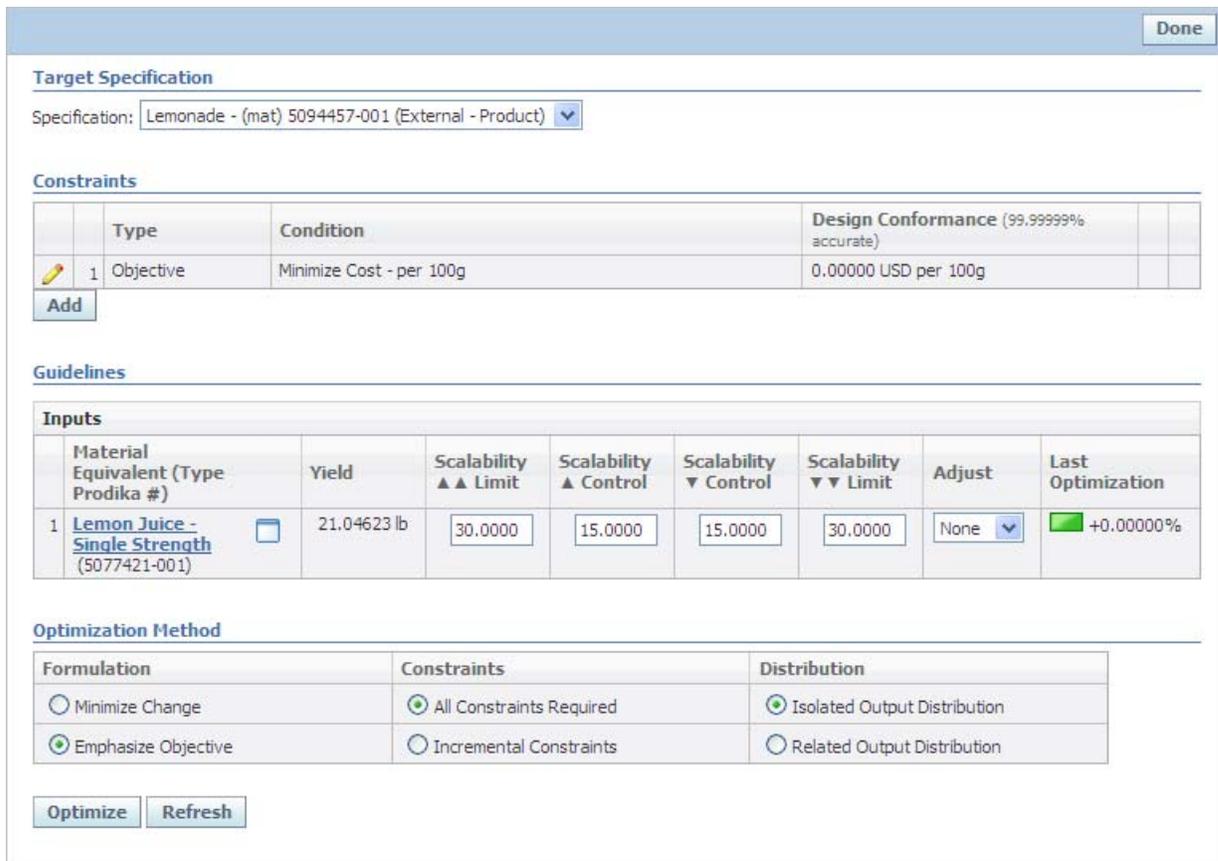
Optimization

Optimization can be used to adjust an output of a formulation specification based on any number of constraints related to material costs, nutrients, and extended attributes. It uses a linear optimization algorithm to generate the most optimal formulation based on the constraints, guidelines, and optimization methods.

Optimization is started from the Tools action submenu of a formulation specification and opens the optimization scenario in a popup. As shown in [Figure 5–45](#), the Optimization dialog box is composed of the following sections:

- ["Target Specification Section"](#) on page 5-57
- ["Constraints Section"](#) on page 5-57
- ["Guidelines Section"](#) on page 5-62
- ["Optimization Method Section"](#) on page 5-62

Figure 5–45 Optimization dialog box



Target Specification Section

The Target Specification section allows you to pick the output of the formulation specification the optimization engine will try to optimize.

Constraints Section

In the Constraints section you can build rules for the optimization engine to use when searching for an optimal formulation. The Constraint table includes a Type, Condition, and Design Conformance column. In the Type column you can describe what kind of constraint you are adding and in the Condition column you can describe the details about the constraint. The optimizer calculates the value in the Design Conformance column based on data that is on the specification and shows what level of conformance your specification is in currently with regard to that constraint.

The first rule that you must define is the objective constraint. The system automatically includes the objective constraint place holder. This objective is the main goal for your optimization scenario. To edit the objective place holder constraint, click the edit icon () on your objective constraint.

You can configure the objective constraint to any one of the following, which are further explained below:

- Minimize Cost
- Minimize/Maximize a Nutrient
- Minimize/Maximize an Extended Attribute

Minimize Cost—Optimize based on the cost of your formulation.

GSM can display this information per 100g, per Serving, per Consumer Unit, or per Traded Unit.

Minimize/Maximize a Nutrient—Optimize based on minimizing or maximizing a selected nutrient.

GSM pulls the nutrient list from the selected output. You can display this information per 100g, per serving, per consumer unit, and per traded unit.

Minimize/Maximize an Extended Attribute—Optimize based on minimizing or maximizing a selected extended attribute.

GSM pulls the theoretical extended attribute list from the selected output. You can display this information per 100g, per serving, per consumer unit, and per traded unit.

Once you have selected your optimization objective, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your objective. GSM displays the current value for the objective in the Design Conformance column.

After you have defined the objective of your optimization scenario, you can begin to build constraints to help the optimization engine produce a solution that is in line with your requirements. To add a new constraint, click **Add**. A dialog box opens, from which you can select the type of constraint you want to add.

GSM supports the following constraint types:

- Extended Attribute, defined in "[Extended Attribute](#)" on page 5-59
- Material Cost, defined in "[Material Cost](#)" on page 5-59
- Nutrient Value, defined in "[Nutrient Value](#)" on page 5-59
- Spec: Output Ratio, defined in "[Spec: Output Ratio](#)" on page 5-60
- Spec: Spec Ratio, defined in "[Spec: Spec Ratio](#)" on page 5-60
- Total Solids, defined in "[Total Solids](#)" on page 5-61

Extended Attribute

Using the Extended Attribute constraint type, you can set up a condition to monitor the amount of a selected extended attribute associated with your formula.

The Extended Attribute constraint is composed of:

Extended Attribute—The extended attribute to constrain. GSM pulls the list of extended attributes from the theoretical extended attributes on the output dialog.

Operator—Logical operator used for comparison purposes. Options are:

- = (equal)
- <= (less than or equal)
- >= (greater than or equal)

Value—The value for extended attribute that you want to optimize towards.

UOM—The unit of measure for the extended attribute.

Display as—GSM can display this information per 100g.

Design Conformance—The current value of the constraint and an icon signifying if the constraint is met.

When you have finished creating the Extended Attribute constraint, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your row. GSM redisplay the row showing the current value in the Design Conformance column.

Material Cost

Using the Material Cost constraint type, you can set up a condition to monitor the total material cost associated with your formula.

The Material Cost constraint is composed of:

Operator—Logical operator used for comparison purposes. Options are:

- = (equal)
- <= (less than or equal)
- >= (greater than or equal)

Value—The value for cost that you want to optimize to.

UOM—The unit of measure for the cost.

Display as—GSM can display this information per 100g, per Serving, per Consumer Unit or per Traded Unit.

Design Conformance—The current value of the constraint and an icon signifying if the constraint is met.

When you have finished creating the Material Cost constraint, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your row. GSM redisplay the row showing the current value in the Design Conformance column.

Nutrient Value

Using the Nutrient Value constraint type, you can set up a condition to monitor the amount of a selected nutrient associated with your formula.

The Nutrient Value constraint is composed of:

Nutrient—The nutrient you want to constrain. GSM pulls the list of nutrients from the theoretical nutrients on the selected output.

Operator—Logical operator used for comparison purposes. Options are:

- = (equal)
- <= (less than or equal)
- >= (greater than or equal)

Value—The value for nutrient that you want to optimize towards.

UOM—The unit of measure for the nutrient.

Display as—GSM can display this information per 100g, per Serving, per Consumer Unit, or per Traded Unit.

Design Conformance—The current value of the constraint and an icon signifying if the constraint is met.

When you have finished creating the Nutrient Value constraint, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your row. GSM redisplay the row showing the current value in the Design Conformance column.

Spec: Output Ratio

Using the Spec: Output Ratio constraint type, you can set up a condition to monitor the amount of an input to the amount of the selected external output. Use this type to define the number of times one input contains or is contained within the selected external output.

The Spec: Output Ratio constraint is composed of:

Output—The external output to constrain.

Operator—Logical operator used for comparison purposes. Options are:

- = (equal)
- <= (less than or equal)
- >= (greater than or equal)

Value—The percentage value for external output that you want to optimize towards.

Design Conformance—The current value of the constraint and an icon signifying if the constraint is met.

When you have finished creating the Spec: Output Ratio constraint, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your row. GSM redisplay the row showing the current value in the Design Conformance column.

Spec: Spec Ratio

Using the Spec: Spec Ratio constraint type, you can set up a condition to monitor the amount of an input to the amount of another input associated with your formula. Use this type to define the number of times one input contains or is contained within the other input.

The Spec: Spec Ratio constraint is composed of:

Operator—Logical operator used for comparison purposes. Options are:

- = (equal)
- <= (less than or equal)
- >= (greater than or equal)

Value—The value for input that you want to optimize towards.

Specification—The input to constrain.

Value—The value for input that you want to optimize towards.

Specification—The input to constrain.

Design Conformance—The current value of the constraint and an icon signifying if the constraint is met.

When you have finished creating the Spec: Spec Ratio constraint, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your row. GSM redisplay the row showing the current value in the Design Conformance column.

Total Solids

Using the Total Solids constraint type, you can set up a condition to monitor the percent of total solids after adjusting for water gain/loss that is associated with your formula.

The Total Solids constraint is composed of:

Operator—Logical operator used for comparison purposes. Options are:

- = (equal)
- <= (less than or equal)
- >= (greater than or equal)

Total Solids Value—The percentage value for total solids that you want to optimize towards.

Design Conformance—The current value of the constraint and an icon signifying if the constraint is met.

When you have finished creating the Total Solids constraint, click the apply changes icon (✔) to save your row. GSM redisplay the row showing the current value in the Design Conformance column.

Ordering

Once you have created all of the constraints to guide the optimization engine, you can order them using the re-order row icons (↑↓) at the right side of each constraint row. Click the re-order row upwards icon (↑) to move the constraint toward the top of the list and the re-order row downwards icon (↓) to move it toward the bottom of the list. The order of constraints represents the rank (priority) of the constraints during optimization.

Guidelines Section

In the Guidelines section you can give the optimization engine additional information about how far it can go with certain items to reach a solution. You can supply the necessary information using scalability factors and the Adjust column. The Guidelines section is always in edit mode so you can quickly adjust guidelines on a formula item.

Scalability factors set upper and lower controls and limits on the optimization engine. The Scalability Control columns tell the optimization engine the range of adjustment that you are comfortable with. The Scalability Limit columns tell the optimization engine the biggest adjustment that you will enable it to make.

In the Adjust column you can give the optimization engine even more granular information about how to handle each item during the optimization scenario. Use it to restrict the optimizer for a particular BOM Item.

The available options in the Adjust drop-down list are:

- **None**—No restrictions
- **Fix**—Do not change this item's yield.
- **Raise**—Do not change this item's yield in a negative manner.
- **Lower**—Do not change this item's yield in a positive manner.

The Last Optimization column shows the percent change due to the last optimization performed.

Optimization Method Section

In the Optimization Method section you can further tailor the optimization scenario to meet your goals. You have control over the method that is used from a formulation standpoint, a constraint standpoint, and a distribution standpoint.

Formulation Column

The Formulation section is where you determine to what degree the optimization engine will use the scalability factors set in the Guidelines section. You can set it to either "Minimize Change" or "Emphasize Objective."

- **Minimize Change**—The optimization engine changes the formula as little as possible and uses the scalability controls as the boundaries.
- **Emphasize Objective**—The optimization engine uses the scalability limits in addition to the scalability controls as the boundaries.

Constraints Column

The Constraints section is where you determine to what degree the optimization engine will use the constraints set in the Optimization Method section. You can set it to either "Incremental Constraints" or "All Constraints Required."

- **Incremental Constraints**—The optimization engine meets as many of the constraints as possible. It processes the constraints based on their rank. The optimization scenario stops when a constraint fails to meet the defined criteria.
- **All Constraints Required**—The optimization engine meets every constraint defined.

Distribution Column

The Distribution section is where you determine how the results will be applied to the optimized formula. You can set it to either "Isolated Output Distribution" or "Related Output Distribution."

- **Isolated Output Distribution**—The optimization engine applies formula changes to the selected output only.
- **Related Output Distribution**—The optimization engine applies formula changes to all of the formulation outputs in the same manner.

Once you have defined all of the constraints, adjusted the necessary guidelines, and defined the optimization method, you can start your optimization scenario by clicking Optimize at the bottom of the page.

The optimization engine will try to provide a solution to the optimization problem with the rules that you have defined. If the constraints are too aggressive, the optimization engine will be unable to find a feasible solution and will return an error message.

If the optimization engine cannot find a feasible solution, make your constraints less restrictive and optimize again. When GSM has obtained an optimized solution, the system displays the changes that it has made in order to achieve the optimized solution.

To reset the optimization scenario to the original formulation, click **Refresh**.

The Refresh button pulls the original information from the formulation specification as it relates to the selected output.

Optimization Action Buttons

Optimization action buttons are defined below:

Reset—Pulls the original information from the formulation specification as it relates to the selected output and clears all constraints and guideline adjustments.

Snapshot—Stores the optimized formula as a snapshot on the original formulation specification.

Save—Saves the optimization scenario without adjusting the original formulation.

Done—Pushes the optimized formula (if one exists) to the formulation specification based on the selected distribution method and returns the user to the formulation specification. If no optimized formula exists, this will simply close the optimization popup.

Cancel—Closes the optimization popup.

Menu Item Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding menu item specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Build Tab](#)
- [Packaging Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

Key sections in the Summary tab include:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 3-3
- **Menu Item Description**—Discussed below, at "[Menu Item Description Section](#)" on page 6-2
- **Cross References**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5

Figure 6-1 Summary tab

Prodika Burger (5082107-001)
Menu Item Specification

Approved

Summary
Build
Packaging
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level:

Spec Status: Approved - Approved

Spec #: 5082107-001

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator: Example, Michael (508-100)

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Friday, February 11, 2011

Menu Item Description

Standard:

Menu Item Class:

Menu Item: **Big Stuff Hamburger**

Packaging: Paper Cover

Appearance:

Sensory:

Cross References

#	System Name	System ID	Equivalent	Externally Managed
1	BPCS System	USBPCS		<input type="checkbox"/>

Approved for Use In

#	Business Unit(s)	Countries
1	CPI North America	

Menu Item Description Section

This section provides fields that you can use to categorize and classify menu items. Additionally, it has enriched text fields that enable descriptions of menu items, packaging, and appearance, as well as sensory descriptions.

Build Tab

The Build tab consists of the following sections:

- "Menu Item Build Section" on page 6-3
- "Alternate Products/Menu Items Section" on page 6-4

Figure 6–2 Build tab

Prodika Burger (5082107-001)
Menu Item Specification

Approved

Summary
Build
Packaging
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ **Menu Item Build**

	Product / Menu Item		Quantity	Weight	Build %	Comments		
1	+ Prodika Bun - Fresh <small>(5082111-001) [Approved]</small>		30 g	30 g	10.91%			
2	+ Prodika 4:1 Beef Patty - US <small>(5082108-001) [Approved]</small>		200 g	200 g	72.73%			
3	+ Prodika Cheese Slice <small>(5082117-001) [Approved]</small>		45 g	45 g	16.36%			
Total				275 g				

Add New
Order
Calculate

▼ **Alternate Products/Menu Items**

	Orig Material(s)	Substitute Factor / Substitute Material(s)	Description	
1	5082108-001	1 Bun - Fresh - US (5080383-001) [Draft]		
2	5082111-001	1 Prodika Bun - Fresh (5082111-001) [Approved]		
3	5082117-001	1 Restaurant Style Hamburger Bun - MB (5089376-001) [Draft]		

Add New

Menu Item Build Section

The Menu Item Build section contains the products or menu items that make up a menu item. You can adjust the quantity and comments around that item in the build when the specification is in edit mode. GSM calculates the weight and build percentage when you edit that row. This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision. The following buttons are available when the specification is in edit mode:

Add New—Adds menu build items.

Order—Adjusts the sort order of menu build items.

Calculate—Calculates the Weight column and Build % columns.

Figure 6–3 Menu Item Build section detail showing one item, in edit mode

Menu Item Build									
Product / Menu Item			Quantity		Weight	Build %	Comments		
	Bun (5084162-001) [Draft]		<input type="text" value="1"/>	g	1 g	33.33%			
	4:1 Beef Patty (5084160-001) [Draft]			1 g	1 g	33.33%			
	Cheese Slice (5084161-001) [Draft]			1 g	1 g	33.33%			
Total					3 g				

The units of measure (UOMs) for the build quantities may vary. By default, mass-based units of measure are available for each product specification. If the product specification has a relative density, then volume-based UOMs are also available. If the product specification also has a unit conversion factor, then a unit/count unit of measure will be available. You can use unit/count units of measure when referring to menu items that are represented in the build.

Alternate Products/Menu Items Section

The Alternate Products/Menu Items section contains the product and menu item specification data that you can use as a substitute for one of the items in a build. You can replace each item in the primary build with one or more alternate items.

In this section you can define alternate products or menu items that may be used. You can replace each item in this section with one or more alternate items. You assign to each alternate a substitution factor to denote how users doing formulation work should use the alternate item to replace the original.

Packaging Tab

The Packaging tab contains information related to the packaging of a specific menu item specification and consists of the following sections:

- "Packaging Materials Section" on page 6-5
- "Alternate Packaging Section" on page 6-5

Figure 6–4 Packaging tab

Prodika Burger (5082107-001)
Menu Item Specification

Approved

Summary
Build
Packaging
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Packaging Materials

Pkg Type	Packaging Material Specification		Units	Scrap Factor		
1	Inner + <u>PROMO CARTON</u> (5077609-001) [CSS Syndication]	🔒	1.00000 units	1.00000	⬇	✖
2	Inner + <u>Corrugated Case1</u> (5077482-001) [CSS Syndication]	🔒	2.00000 kg	1.00000	⬇	✖

Add New
Order

▼ Alternate Packaging

	Packaging Material Specification		Units	Substitutes	Scrap Factor	
1	+ <u>Label - Paper - 300 x 406</u> (5077465-001) [Draft]	🔒	1.00000 kg	5077482-001	1.00000	✖

Add New

Packaging Materials Section

In this section you can describe the packaging associated with this specification by associating and categorizing packaging and printed packaging specifications. This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Key fields include:

Pkg Type — Enables you to categorize how the packaging is applied to this item, for example, whether the packaging is considered inner, intermediate, or outer packaging.

Alternate Packaging Section

The Alternate Packaging section contains information related to any acceptable alternative packaging options. This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Compliance Tab

The Compliance tab includes the following sections:

- **Label Claims**—Discussed below, at "[Label Claims Section](#)" on page 6-7
- **Compliance With**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Complies With Section](#)" on page 3-6
- **Allergens, Intolerances, and Additives**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances Sections](#)" on page 3-7

Figure 6-5 Compliance tab

Prodika Burger (5082107-002)
Menu Item Specification

Draft

Summary | Build | Packaging | **Compliance** | Ext Data | Related Specs | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Label Claims

Potential:

Actual:

Complies With

Allergens

Known to Contain

	Allergens		Max / 100g	Source / Comments	
1	Allspice	<=	5.00000 g		✘
2	Anise	<=	2.00000 mg		✘

May Contain

	Allergens		Max / 100g	Source / Comments	
1	Annatto	<=	4.00000 g		✘

Does not contain

Intolerances

Label Claims Section

The Label Claims section contains the label claims linked to a menu item specification. The label claims values and calculation rules are maintained by an administrator.

Key fields include:

Potential—Select all of the possible label claims for the finished good. This field can be populated in several ways. You can click on the search icon (🔍) to select label claims, type into the **Potential** field, or calculate the label claims by using label claims determination. To calculate label claims, select the calculate icon (🧮). GSM opens the label claims determination popup, shown in [Figure 6-7](#), on page 6-9. See "[Label Claims Determination](#)" on page 6-7 for more information.

Actual—Select the actual label claims declared on the finished good. This field can be populated several ways. You can either click on the search icon (🔍) to select actual label claims, type into the **Actual** field, or use the copy field icon (📄). When you click the copy field icon, GSM displays a multi select dialog box containing all values in the potential label claims field. You can use the dialog box choices to populate the actual field only with potential options.

Label Claims Determination

Using the label claims determination feature, you can interrogate a product for claims applicability based on a centralized group of rules segregated by label claims authority.

1. Click the calculate icon (🧮). GSM opens the Label Claim Determination dialog box.
2. Some claims require another product to compare to, such as Low Fat. The system can evaluate comparative claims if you provide additional nutrient information that describes the comparative product. Select the Comparative/Reference Product tab and fill in the appropriate information needed. You can also import data from another menu item specification by using the search icon (🔍) to select the **Reference Product**. Data will be imported from the menu item specification's active nutrient profile. See [Figure 6-6](#).

Figure 6–6 Label Claim Determination dialog box, Comparative/Reference Product tab

Nutrient	Ratio
Calories	<input type="text"/> kcal
Total Fat	<input type="text" value="15.00000"/> g
Saturated Fat	<input type="text"/> g
Trans Fatty Acid	<input type="text"/> g
Cholesterol	<input type="text" value="81.00000"/> mg
Sodium	<input type="text"/> mg
Dietary Fiber	<input type="text" value="2.00000"/> g
Sugars	<input type="text"/> g

3. On the Claims Determination tab, from the **Label Claim Authority** drop-down list, select a specific rule group to use for considering claims applicability.
4. Click **Display Label Claims** to display the Applicable Claims table.

The system evaluates label claims against rules that you previously defined. For more information on those rules, refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Data Administration Toolkit Guide*. All selected claims based on the label claims authority appear in the Applicable Claims table with color coding to show whether the claim may be made for the product.

When the system evaluates a claim as compliant, the Comments column displays supporting information for the claim along with one or more user-defined values supporting the assessment in the Calculation(s) column, as shown in [Figure 6–7](#). If the system finds that the claim is invalid, no such information appears in the Comments column.

5. Select the claims you want to push to the specification. All compliant claims are automatically selected. You can unselect any claims you do not want to push to the specification. Once you have all the claims selected click the **Push Label Claims** button at the bottom of the grid. This action will close the dialog window and populate the potential label claims field with the selected claims. This action will replace all existing potential label claims in the field; if you would like to just append to the list make sure the "Append to existing list" checkbox is selected. See [Figure 6–7](#).

Figure 6–7 Label Claims Determination dialog box

Label Claim Determination Close

Claims Determination Comparative/Reference Product

Applicable Claims

Label Claim Authority: US FDA Nutrient Claims 2005 Display Label Claims

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Label Claim/Type of Claim	Yes/No	Comments	Calculations
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Saturated Fat (Low)	Yes	Individual foods: 1 g or less per reference amount and 15% or less of calories from saturated fat. ATTENTION: Next to all saturated fat claims, must declare the amount of cholesterol if 2 mg or more per reference amount; and the amount of total fat if more than 3 g per reference amount (or 0.5 g or more of total fat for "Saturated Fat Free").	.5 g Saturated Fat (per RACC) 8.910891 % Calories from Saturated Fat
	Sodium (Light in Sodium)	No		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Total Fat (Low)	Yes	Individual foods: 3 g or less per reference amount (and per 50 g if reference amount is small).	.5 g Fat (per RACC)
	Sodium (Reduced/Less)	No		
	Sodium (Salt Free)	No		

Push Label Claims Append to existing list

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Extended Attributes Section"](#) on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Custom Sections"](#) on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Nutrient Profile**—Discussed below, at "[Nutrient Profile Section](#)" on page 6-10
- **Global/Regional Standard**—Discussed below, at "[Global/Regional Standard Section](#)" on page 6-11
- **Alternate Standards**—Discussed below, at "[Alternate Standards Section](#)" on page 6-11
- **Associated Specification**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13
- **Master Specifications**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13

Figure 6–8 Related Specs tab

Prodika Burger (5082107-001)
Menu Item Specification

Approved

Summary | Build | Packaging | Compliance | Ext Data | **Related Specs** | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Nutrient Profile

Profile #	Nutrient Profile	Active Profile	Effective Date	Status
1 5082125-001	Prodika Burger [Approved]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Thursday, December 14, 2006	Approved

▼ Add New Add Existing

Global/Regional Standard

Spec #	Spec Name
1 5082128-001	Prodika Meal Deal [Approved]

Alternate Standards

Spec #	Spec Name
2 5082126-001	Prodika Meal Deal [Approved]

Master

Nutrient Profile Section

In this section you can create new or associate existing nutrient profiles for this specification.

Nutrient profiles are actually separate documents from the menu item specification with their own workflows.

More than one nutrient profile can exist on a menu item specification, but one of the nutrient profiles must be flagged as the "Active Profile" for usage in rollups elsewhere in the system and label claim determination. Only one nutrient profile can be marked as active.

Global/Regional Standard Section

The Global/Regional Standard section contains any specifications that are global/regional standards related to the menu item specification. You can associate only one global/regional standard to each specification.

Alternate Standards Section

The Alternate Standards section lists any alternate standard specifications for the menu item specification. GSM locates and displays any alternates that are linked to any other specification that references the current specification as a global/regional standard.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Menu Item Specification Supporting Documents tab consists of the following sections:

- **Supporting Documents** —The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Testing Protocols Section](#)" on page 3-22.

Figure 6–9 Supporting Documents tab

The screenshot shows the 'Supporting Documents' tab for a 'Draft' menu item specification. The interface includes a navigation bar with tabs for Summary, Build, Packaging, Compliance, Ext Data, Related Specs, Supporting Documents (active), References, and Approval/Audit Trail. Below the navigation bar, there are three main sections: Supporting Documents, DRL Documents, and Testing Protocols.

Supporting Documents Section:

Supporting Documents for this Specification	
1	Attachments/Procedures

Buttons: Attachments/Procedures, URL, Rich Text, View Thumbnails

DRL Documents Section:

Name	Type
1 North America	Catalog

Buttons: Add - Browse, Add - Search

Testing Protocols Section:

Protocol #	Testing Protocol	Scope	Status
No records found.			

Buttons: Add New, Pull from Library

References Tab

The Menu Item Specifications References tab consists of the following sections:

- **Activities** — For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Nutrient Profiles

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding nutrient profiles. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Nutrition Panel Tab](#)
- [Label Composition Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Summary tab consists of the following sections:

- ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- ["Weight/Volume/Serving Information Section"](#) on page 7-2
- ["Ingredient Statements Section"](#) on page 7-3
- ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 7-1 Summary tab

Orange Flavored Sugar Water (5081694-001)
Nutrient Profile

Draft

Summary
Nutrition Panel
Label Composition
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level: ▼

Spec Status: Draft - Draft

Spec #: 5081694-001

Category: *No Category Available (Trade) 🔍

Sub Category: *No Category Available

Group: *No Category Available

Supersedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective: 📅

Inactive: 📅

Last Edit: Tuesday, April 10, 2007

▼ Weight/Volume/Serving Information

Density: ▼ = ▼

Label Volume: ▼

Label Weight: ▼

Reference Amount: ▼ 🔍

Classification: ▼

Amount Per Serving: ▼

Servings Per Pack:

Serving Size (label):

Servings/Pack (label):

Special Attributes: 🔍

▼ Ingredient Statements

Ingredient Statement: 🔍

▼ Approved for Use In

	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	+ CPI North America	+	✖

Weight/Volume/Serving Information Section

Key fields in this section include:

Density—Captures the density, which value is used in volumetric nutrient declarations. You can define nutrients per 100 g or per 100 ml. Density is used in the conversion between these two.

Label Volume—The volume that is intended to show up on the label. There are two entry fields, to accommodate two units of measure, for example, 1 gal (US) 5 fl oz (US).

Label Weight—The weight that is intended to show up on the label. There are two entry fields, to accommodate two units of measure, for example, 3 lb 8 oz (US).

Reference Amount—Also known as Reference Amount Customarily Consumed (RACC), the value in this field is the typical amount that someone consumes in one sitting. Click the search icon (🔍) to search for a RACC set forth by an authority such as the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. This data is used in determining label claims.

Classification—Used to determine label claim eligibility. This is also used to filter label claim determination rule comments so the user can view only the comments that pertain to the selected classification.

Amount Per Serving—Used to determine the Per Serving values on the nutrition panel.

Serving Size (label) Serving/Pack (label)—Used for labeling.

Special Attributes—Choose from a prepopulated list of special attributes maintained by your administrator using the search icon (🔍). You can also use the Type Ahead feature, which displays matches based on the characters you type.

Ingredient Statements Section

The Ingredient Statements section contains the ingredient statement for general use in labeling.

Nutrition Panel Tab

Figure 7–2 Nutrition Panel tab

Nutrient Profile		Per 100g	Source	Per Serving	Comments
1	Calories	101,41965 kcal		115,00795 kcal	
2	Energy kJ			0,00000 kJ	
3	Protein	3,96000 g		4,49056 g	
4	Protein (Nx6,25)			0,00000 g	
5	Casein (Nx6,38)			0,00000 g	
6	Whey (Nx6,38)			0,00000 g	

Nutrient Profile Section

Nutrient Profile, the sole section in the Nutrition Panel tab, stores the nutritional information for the related specifications. You can declare nutrient data by volume (if density has been defined) or by mass.

This data can appear within formulation specifications, and you can use this data when determining label claims.

Key fields include:

Nutrient—The name of the nutrient.

Per 100g / Per 100mL—The mass or volume-based declaration for the nutrient. Volume (per 100mL) column can be displayed only if the density has been defined in the Summary tab. See "[Managing 100mL Nutrition](#)" for more information.

Source—The source system that nutrient data was retrieved from. When nutrition is imported, the source displays the object it was imported from.

Per Serving—Per Serving nutritional information. GSM calculates this field from the Per 100g/100ml field and the Amount Per Serving data field.

Managing 100mL Nutrition

You can control nutrition using per 100mL if you have a density declared in the design attributes of the Summary tab.

1. After density is set, select the **Per 100g** link. This opens the Per 100mL transition dialog box.
2. Select **Per 100mL** to show the Per 100mL column.
3. Select one of the following:
 - **Keep Entered Values**—The per 100g values displayed currently will be used as the per 100mL values.
 - **Convert Entered Values to UOM**—The per 100g values will be converted using the density declared on the Summary tab.
4. Click **Done**. The Composition grid is updated and displays the Per 100mL column as well as the Per 100g column. When the nutrient composition is set to capture per 100mL, all nutrients captured must be entered as per 100mL.

To calculate the value of the Per Serving field:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Calculate**. If you have a serving size specified, GSM will calculate the per serving column.

To add a nutrient manually:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Add New** and select the nutrients from the dialog box that appears.

To import nutritional data from a material specification:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Material** in the Search Source drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values from the material specification's nutrient composition.

4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutritional data from the Food Composition Library:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Food Composition Library** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutritional data from another nutrient profile:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Nutrient Profile** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutrient analysis or nutrient composites from the Nutrition Surveillance Management application (NSM):

1. From the action menu, click **Edit**. The Nutrient Profile page reloads in edit mode.
2. Click **NSM**. The Import Nutrient Items search page appears.
3. Select **Nutrient Analysis** or **Nutrient Composites** in the Search Source drop-down list, enter search criteria, and click **Search**. A Search Results section appears, with a table of search results.
4. Click an analysis or composite in the first column of the search results table. The Compare Nutrition dialog box opens, displaying the nutrient information and the difference between what you selected and the current nutrient profile, as shown in [Figure 7-3](#).

Figure 7-3 Compare Nutrition dialog box

Compare Nutrition					Close
Nutrient	Per 100g	Specification Per 100g	Change Per 100g	% Change	Accept Value(s)
Calories	500.00000 kcal	101.41965 kcal	+ 398.58035 kcal	393.00 %	<input type="checkbox"/>
Energy kJ		0.00000 kJ			
Protein		3.96000 g			
Protein (Nx6.25)		0.00000 g			
Casein (Nx6.38)		0.00000 g			
Whey (Nx6.38)		0.00000 g			
Carbohydrates	20.00000 g	12.00000 g	+ 8.00000 g	66.67 %	<input type="checkbox"/>
Carbohydrate (Available)		0.00000 g			
Dietary Fiber		12.00000 g			
AOAC Fibre		0.00000 g			
Oligosaccharides		0.00000 g			
Total Sugar		12.00000 g			
Sugars: Mono		0.00000 g			
Glucose		0.00000 g			
Sugars: Di		0.00000 g			
Sucrose		0.00000 g			
Maltose		0.00000 g			
Lactose		0.00000 g			
Sugars: Other		0.00000 g			
Organic Acids		0.00000 g			
Total Fat		10.00000 g			
Saturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Monounsaturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Polyunsaturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Omega-3		0.00000 g			
Omega-6		0.00000 g			
Trans Fatty Acid		10.00000 g			
Cholesterol	5.00000 mg	20.00000 mg	-15.00000 mg	-75.00 %	<input type="checkbox"/>

5. Select the items to import and click **Import Nutrient Items**. GSM imports the selected items and displays them in the Nutrient Profile section.
6. To roll up nutrient data for menu items only, click **Rollup**.

Note: This button is present only in nutrient profiles that have been associated with a menu item specification.

A dialog box displays the following, as [Figure 7-4](#) shows:

- Theoretical nutrient data rolled up from the inputs of the menu item’s build
- The ingredient statement from the nutrient profile
- Compliance data broken out by specification

Figure 7-4 Nutrient profile Rollup screen

Note: Values displayed on this screen are calculated from lower-level specification data and should be considered theoretical. These values may not match the information that has been formally declared on the Specification or the Nutrient Profile.

Grand child menu item (5079865-001)		
	Product/Menu Item	Quantity
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4:1 Beef Patty	0.5 lb
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheese Slice	0.125 lb
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Lettuce Slice	0.125 lb
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bun	0.25 lb

Nutrient Rollup		
Nutrients	Per 100 g	Total
Calories	18.49231 kcal	85.19032 kcal
Protein	2.36923 g	10.91457 g
Carbohydrates	24.44615 g	112.61848 g
Total Fat	3.69231 g	17.00971 g
Sodium	9.38769 mg	43.24720 mg

ADDITIONAL ITEMS		
Product/Menu Item	Quantity	
Ketchup - US	0.25 oz	<input type="button" value="✖"/>
<input type="button" value="Add New"/>		

Total Mass (selected items): 460.679750775 g

Ingredient Statement (as declared on Nutrient Profile)

Ingredient Statement: Blended Vegetables, Corn/Carrot/Pea:
 Corn - Whole Kernel - Grade A - IQF, Carrots - Shoestring - IQF, X887

Potato, Sliced, Seasoned:
 Potato Half Slices - Skin-on - IQF, Oil - Soybean (Refined, Bleached, Deodorized), BBQ Sauce Dry Mix, Salt - Granular - Not Iodized

Beef - Seasoned Cooked Strips & Binder Product - Reduced Sodium - IQF

Sauce, BBQ:
 Water, Wheat Oats, 1, Salt, Sugar, Lemon Juice - Single Strength, Unsulphured Molasses - Imported, Modified Food Starch - Perma-Flo, Component 1 - 25%, Component 2 - 25%, Salt - Granular - Not Iodized, Carbonation, Flavor - Liquid Smoke - Mesquite, Xanthan Gum, Mustard Flour, Garlic - Granulated - Standard Grade, Granulated Onion - Standard, comp1, comp2, Paprika - Ground - 134 ASTA, Water Rules

Sweet Water, 2%:
 Water, Sugar (Sucrose) - Granulated - Extra Fine, Carbonation

To change the source specifications of the nutrient rollup data:

1. Select only the desired menu items and products in the tables on the left. You can also add menu items or products by selecting **Add New**.
2. Click the **Calculate** link at the top right of the page or under the Total Mass field to recalculate the rollup data and total mass of the selected items.

Label Claims

Using the label claims determination feature, you can interrogate a product for claims applicability based on a centralized rule base segregated by label claims authority. Potential and Actual label claims are stored on the trade specification.

Label claim determination from the nutrient profile is for evaluation purposes only. You can only view label claims when the specification is in read mode.

To view label claims:

1. Click the **Nutrition Panel** tab.
2. Click **Label Claims**.

Some claims require another product to compare to, such as Low Fat. The system can evaluate comparative claims if you provide additional nutrient information that describes the comparative product. Select the comparative reference product tab and fill in the appropriate information needed. You can also import data from another trade specification by using the search icon (🔍) to select the Reference Product. Data will be imported from the trade specification's active nutrient

profile. You can also import data from another menu item specification. See [Figure 7-5, "Label Claim Determination dialog box"](#), on page 7-8.

3. On the Claims Determination tab, from the **Label Claims Authority** drop-down list, select a specific rule group to use for considering claims applicability.
4. Click **Display Label Claims** to display the Applicable Claims table. The system evaluates label claims against rules that you previously defined. All selected claims based on the label claims authority appear in the Applicable Claims table with color coding to show whether the claim may be made for the product.

When the system evaluates a claim as compliant, the Comments column displays supporting information for the claim along with one or more user-defined values supporting the assessment in the Calculation(s) column, as shown in [Figure 7-6, "Label Claim Determination, Claims Determination tab"](#), on page 7-9. If the system finds that the claim is invalid, no such information appears in the Comments column. When you click the **Comments** column head within the Applicable Claims table, the Comments column of those claims that are not applicable displays additional information about claims that may not be made for the product. The Comments column also includes error information.

Figure 7-5 Label Claim Determination dialog box

Nutrient	Ratio
Calories	<input type="text"/> kcal
Total Fat	<input type="text" value="15.00000"/> g
Saturated Fat	<input type="text"/> g
Trans Fatty Acid	<input type="text"/> g
Cholesterol	<input type="text" value="81.00000"/> mg
Sodium	<input type="text"/> mg
Dietary Fiber	<input type="text" value="2.00000"/> g
Sugars	<input type="text"/> g

Figure 7-6 Label Claim Determination, Claims Determination tab

Label Claim Determination Close				
Claims Determination		Comparative/Reference Product		
Applicable Claims				
Label Claim Authority: US FDA Nutrient Claims 2005		Display Label Claims		
✓	Label Claim/Type of Claim	Yes/No	Comments	Calculations
✓	Saturated Fat (Low)	Yes	Individual foods: 1 g or less per reference amount and 15% or less of calories from saturated fat. ATTENTION: Next to all saturated fat claims, must declare the amount of cholesterol if 2 mg or more per reference amount; and the amount of total fat if more than 3 g per reference amount (or 0.5 g or more of total fat for "Saturated Fat Free").	.5 g Saturated Fat (per RACC) 8.910891 % Calories from Saturated Fat
	Sodium (Light in Sodium)	No		
✓	Total Fat (Low)	Yes	Individual foods: 3 g or less per reference amount (and per 50 g if reference amount is small).	.5 g Fat (per RACC)
	Sodium (Reduced/Less)	No		
	Sodium (Salt Free)	No		
Push Label Claims		<input type="checkbox"/> Append to existing list		

Label Composition Tab

If you have created a label composition in the Listed Ingredient Order (LIO) tool and have transferred it to the nutrient profile, then this tab displays the label composition.

Note: Depending on your configuration, you may not see this tab.

Label Composition, the sole section in the Label Composition tab, displays the composition of the specification for labeling purposes. This information can be pushed to the nutrient profile from the LIO process. The data pushed to the Nutrient Profile is read only.

Figure 7-7 Label Composition section

Orange Flavored Sugar Water (5081694-001) Nutrient Profile		Draft
Summary		Nutrition Panel
Label Composition		Ext Data
Related Specs		Supporting Documents
References		Approval/Audit Trail
Label Composition		
Item	Formulation	
1	Water - Carbonated	75.0000%
2	-Water	99.0000%
3	-Carbonation	1.0000%
4	Orange C	8.3333%
5	-Water	69.9744%
6	-Orange Juice - Concentrated	10.5470%
7	-Mango Juice	9.7143%
8	-Sugar - Granulated	6.7151%
9	-Flavor	2.3424%
10	-Carbonation	0.6897%
11	-Citric Acid	0.0171%
12	Orange Flavor 123	8.3333%
13	-Maltodextrin	40.0000%
14	-Corn Syrups Solids	21.0000%
15	-Modified Corn Starch	20.0000%
16	-Natural Flavors	18.5000%
17	-Tricalcium Phosphate	0.5000%
18	Sugar - Granulated	8.3333%

Ext Data Tab

This page includes the following sections:

- ["Extended Attributes Section"](#) on page 3-9
- ["Custom Sections"](#) on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

This page includes the following sections:

- ["Related Specs Section"](#) on page 7-10
- ["Associated Specifications Section"](#) on page 3-13

Related Specs Section

Related Specs displays the menu item and trade specifications that use the current nutrient profile. The system automatically generates the list of specifications to which this nutrient profile is tied and displays them in this section. Click anywhere in a row to open the specification. A checkmark (✔) may be displayed next to the specifications in the Active column. The checkmark signifies that the nutrient profile is marked as the active on the trade or menu item specification.

Supporting Documents Tab

In Supporting Documents, the only section in this tab, you can attach any background documents that may help to explain the nutrient profile. The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.

References Tab

The References tab consists of the following sections:

- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.
- **LIO Profiles**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[LIO Profiles Section](#)" on page 3-28.
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Product Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding product specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Formulation Tab](#)
- [Nutrition Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Product Specification Summary tab contains the following sections:

- ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- ["Product Attributes Section"](#) on page 8-3
- ["Design Attributes Section"](#) on page 8-3
- ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5
- ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 8-1 Summary tab

My Burger (5079816-002)
Product Specification

Draft

Summary
Formulation
Nutrition
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level:

Spec Status: Draft - Draft

Spec #: 5079816-002

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Friday, February 11, 2011

Product Attributes

Standard:

Description:

Classification:

Primary Shelf Life:

Secondary Shelf Life:

Tertiary Shelf Life:

Storage Instructions:

Shipping Conditions:

Not Exposed to Sunlight Sanitary Conditions Refrigerated Frozen

Shipping Instructions:

Design Attributes

Density: =

Unit Conversion:

Total Solids: %

Cross References**Approved for Use In**

Product Attributes Section

The Product Attributes section contains the specific core attributes of a product specification.

Design Attributes Section

The Design Attributes section contains product information that is used for mass conversions elsewhere in Agile PLM for Process.

Key fields include:

Density—Allows for the entry of mass-to-volumetric conversion factor.

Unit Conversion—Allows the declaration of an actual weight or measurement for a particular unit. For example: 1 slice cheese = 3.2 oz.

Total Solids—Allows for the declaration of the material's "% total solid" composition.

Formulation Tab

The Formulation tab contains the data related to the ingredient statements and formulations of a product specification and consists of two sections:

- ["Ingredient Statements Section"](#) on page 8-3
- ["% Breakdown \(Formula\) Section"](#) on page 3-23

Figure 8–2 Formulation tab

The screenshot shows the 'Formulation' tab for a product specification. The top navigation bar includes tabs for Summary, Formulation (selected), Nutrition, Compliance, Ext Data, Related Specs, Supporting Documents, References, and Approval/Audit Trail. The 'Ingredient Statements' section has two fields: 'Ingredient Statement' and 'Combined Statement', both containing the text 'Hamburger Buns, Beef'. The 'Formula' section is a table with columns for Formula, Restrictions, Formulation Classifications, and Tags. It lists two formulas: 'Main Formula' and 'Secondary Formula'. The 'Main Formula' has a search icon and a red 'X' icon. The 'Secondary Formula' has the restriction 'FDA'. An 'Add New' button is located at the bottom of the table.

	Formula	Restrictions	Formulation Classifications	Tags
1	Main Formula			Suppress Printing, Do Not Publish to Supplier
2	Secondary Formula	FDA		Suppress Printing, Do Not Publish to Supplier

Ingredient Statements Section

The Ingredient Statements section contains the ingredient statement for the product specification. You can input the ingredient statement in two ways:

GSM can derive it from a formulation that you select. To select a formulation, click the search icon () and select one of the formulas on your product specification. The page refreshes and the ingredient statement will be populated based on the components and their composition listed in the formula you selected.

You can manually enter this information in the Ingredient Statement field.

Nutrition Tab

The Nutrition tab includes the Nutrient Composition section.

Figure 8–3 Nutrition tab

Nutrient Composition						
	Nutrient	Per 100mL	Per 100g	Method	Source	Comments
1	Calories	5.00000 kcal	250.00000 kcal	Calculated		
2	Energy kJ	123214.00000 kJ	6160700.00000 kJ			
3	Carbohydrates	4.00000 g	200.00000 g	Calculated		
4	Carbohydrate (Available)	3.00000 g	150.00000 g			
5	Calcium	2.00000 mg	100.00000 mg	AOAC Methods 984.27, 985.01 (Mod.)		
6	d-Biotin	40.00000 mg	2000.00000 mg			
7	Molybdenum	µg	µg			
8	Carotene	0.20000 µg	10.00000 µg		From M & W Database	
9	Nitrogen	g	g			
10	Starch	g	g			

Nutrient Composition Section

Use this section to create a new a nutrient composition and enter the composition data for the specification. A specification can have only one nutrient composition.

Key fields include:

Nutrient—The name of the nutrient.

Per 100g / Per 100mL—The mass or volume-based declaration for the nutrient. Volume (per 100mL) column can be displayed only if the density has been defined in the Summary tab. See "[Managing 100mL Nutrition](#)" for more information.

Source—The source system that nutrient data was retrieved from. When nutrition is imported, the source displays the object it was imported from. When per 100g values are changed from an imported source, the source selected automatically clears forcing the user to specify an accurate source.

Note: Values imported from the Food Composition Library will not be cleared.

Method—Select the method for determining this value; methods are configured per nutrient item.

Managing 100mL Nutrition

You can control nutrition using per 100mL if you have a density declared in the design attributes of the Summary tab.

1. After density is set, select the **Per 100g** link. This opens the Per 100mL transition dialog box.
2. Select **Per 100mL** to show the Per 100mL column.
3. Select one of the following:
 - **Keep Entered Values**—The per 100g values displayed currently will be used as the per 100mL values.
 - **Convert Entered Values to UOM**—The per 100g values will be converted using the density declared on the Summary tab.
4. Click **Done**. The Composition grid is updated and displays the Per 100mL column as well as the Per 100g column. When the nutrient composition is set to capture per 100mL, all nutrients captured must be entered as per 100mL.

Adding Nutrient Values

Use the buttons below the Nutrient Composition table to add nutrient values:

- Click **Add New** to add a nutrient manually.
- Click **Import** to select and import nutrient values from other nutrient profiles, other material specifications, or from the Food Composition Library (FCL) items.

Note: The Food Composition Library will need to be configured as a part of your implementation.

- Click **NSM** to select and import nutrient values from nutrient analyses or nutrient composites in the Nutrient Surveillance Management (NSM) application.

These options are described in more detail below.

To add a nutrient manually:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Add New** and select the nutrients from the dialog box that appears.

To import nutritional data from a material specification:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Material Specifications** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values from the material specification's nutrient composition.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutritional data from the Food Composition Library:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Food Composition Library** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values.

4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutritional data from another nutrient profile:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Nutrient Profile** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutrient analysis or nutrient composites from the Nutrition Surveillance Management application (NSM):

1. Click **Edit**.
2. Click **NSM**. The Import Nutrient Items search page appears.
3. Select **Nutrient Analysis** or **Nutrient Composites** in the Search Source drop-down list, enter search criteria, and click **Search**. A Search Results section appears, with a table of search results.
4. Click a row in the search results table to select an analysis or composite. The Compare Nutrition dialog box opens, displaying the nutrient information and the difference between what you selected and the current composition, as shown in [Figure 8-4](#).

Figure 8–4 Compare Nutrition dialog box

Compare Nutrition					Close
Nutrient	Per 100g	Specification Per 100g	Change Per 100g	% Change	Accept Value(s)
Calories	500.00000 kcal	101.41965 kcal	+ 398.58035 kcal	393.00 %	<input type="checkbox"/>
Energy kJ		0.00000 kJ			
Protein		3.96000 g			
Protein (Nx6.25)		0.00000 g			
Casein (Nx6.38)		0.00000 g			
Whey (Nx6.38)		0.00000 g			
Carbohydrates	20.00000 g	12.00000 g	+ 8.00000 g	66.67 %	<input type="checkbox"/>
Carbohydrate (Available)		0.00000 g			
Dietary Fiber		12.00000 g			
AOAC Fibre		0.00000 g			
Oligosaccharides		0.00000 g			
Total Sugar		12.00000 g			
Sugars: Mono		0.00000 g			
Glucose		0.00000 g			
Sugars: Di		0.00000 g			
Sucrose		0.00000 g			
Maltose		0.00000 g			
Lactose		0.00000 g			
Sugars: Other		0.00000 g			
Organic Acids		0.00000 g			
Total Fat		10.00000 g			
Saturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Monounsaturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Polyunsaturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Omega-3		0.00000 g			
Omega-6		0.00000 g			
Trans Fatty Acid		10.00000 g			
Cholesterol	5.00000 mg	20.00000 mg	-15.00000 mg	-75.00 %	<input type="checkbox"/>

Select the items to import and click **Import Nutrient Items**. GSM imports the selected items and displays them in the Composition grid.

Compliance Tab

The Compliance tab includes the following sections:

- ["Complies With Section"](#) on page 3-6
- ["Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances Sections"](#) on page 3-7

Figure 8–5 Compliance tab

Daisy Land Apples (5079804-004)
Product Specification

Draft

Summary | Formulation | Nutrition | **Compliance** | Ext Data | Related Specs | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Compliance

Complies With:

Muslim Naturally Kosher Neutral Kosher

Allergens

Known to Contain

	Allergens		Max / 100g	Source / Comments
1	Abalone	<=	5.00000 g	<input type="button" value="X"/>

May Contain

	Allergens		Max / 100g	Source / Comments
No records found.				

Does not contain

Intolerances

Known to Contain

	Intolerances		Max / 100g	Source / Comments
No records found.				

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Extended Attributes Section"](#) on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Custom Sections"](#) on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- "Global/Regional Standard Section" on page 8-9
- "Alternate Standards Section" on page 8-10
- "Packing Configurations Specifications Section" on page 8-10
- "Associated Specifications Section" on page 3-13
- "Master Specifications Section" on page 3-13

Figure 8–6 Related Specs tab

My Burger (5079816-002)
Product Specification

Draft

Summary | Formulation | Nutrition | Compliance | Ext Data | **Related Specs** | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Global/Regional Standard

	Spec #	Spec Name	
1	5079828-001	Product Spec [Draft]	

Alternate Standards

Spec #	Spec Name
No records found.	

Packing Configuration Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	Equivalent	Comments
1	5077480-001	Case Pack - 60 lbs - Meat [Developmental]		

Associated Specifications

System ID:

Specification	Association	Comments
No records found.		

Master Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	
1	5077412-001	Allergen Disclosure - None [Developmental]	
2	5077454-001	Kosher Certifications [Draft]	

Global/Regional Standard Section

The Global/Regional Standard section contains any product specifications that are global/regional standards related to the product specification. You can associate only one global/regional standard to each specification.

Alternate Standards Section

The Alternate Standards section lists any alternate standard specifications for the product specification. GSM locates and displays any alternates that are linked to any other specification that references the current specification as a global/regional standard.

Packing Configurations Specifications Section

The Packing Configurations Specifications section contains the packing configurations specifications associated with the product specification. In this section you can describe the multiple ways in which your specified material can be delivered (for instance, case/packaging variants). Key fields include:

Equivalent—Use this field to associate a cross-reference equivalent per packing configuration.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Product Specifications Supporting Documents tab consists of three sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Testing Protocols Section](#)" on page 3-22.

References Tab

The Product Specifications References tab consists of the following sections:

- **Suppliers**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Suppliers Section](#)" on page 3-26.
- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Material Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding material specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Formulation Tab](#)
- [Nutrition Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [CSS Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Summary tab contains the following sections:

- ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- ["Material Attributes Section"](#) on page 9-3
- ["Design Attributes Section"](#) on page 9-3
- ["Shelf Life Section"](#) on page 9-3
- ["Available UOM Section"](#) on page 3-4
- ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5
- ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 9-1 Summary tab

Spice Oil for Pork & Beans (5077414-001)

Material Specification

Draft

Summary
Formulation
Nutrition
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: Spice Oil for Pork & Beans

Short Name: spice oil

Access Level: No Access (Global) (0)

Spec Status: Draft - This specification is currently in draft status

Spec #: 5077414-001

Category: Food Additives

Sub Category: Flavors/Bases

Group: Other

Supercedes: 012433

Reason for Change: Initial specification

Originator: Warren, Angela

Effective: 2/27/2001

Inactive:

Last Edit: Wednesday, February 16, 2011

Material Attributes

Material Type: Raw Material

Description: Definition: Spice Oil for Pork and Beans is a blend of Pimento, Clove, Mace and Cinnamon Oil. Spice Oil is a Natural and Artificial Flavor.
Alternate Supplier Approval Category: 2

Classification: Micro Sensitive

Country Of Origin:

Shipping Requirements:

Shipping Instructions: Deliver in 35 lb. pail.

Design Attributes

Density: 15 g = 25 mL

Unit Conversion:

Total Solids: 100.00000 %

Edible Portion: 100.00000 %

Shelf Life

Storage Requirements	Tags	Supplier's Shelf Life	Internal Shelf Life	Min Days Remaining	Storage Instructions	Relative Humidity
1 Preferred Shelf Life Dark Cool			12 mos		Store in a fully sealed container; cool dark area.	

Type

[Add New](#)

Available UOM

UOM Category: Volume

Base UOM: m3

Additional UOMs:

UOM Conversions

UOM	Cross Reference	Status
No records found.		

[Add New](#)

Cross References

System Name	System ID	Equivalent	Externally Managed
1 SAP System	USSAP	012433	<input type="checkbox"/>

[Add New](#)

Approved for Use In

Business Unit(s)	Countries
1 CPI USA Retail Boston	+Not Specified

[Add New](#)

Material Attributes Section

The Material Attributes section contains specific, core attributes of a material specification. The Classification field may be required, depending on the configuration of your installation.

Note: The graduate icon () is available on material specifications with a output type of "External" for a user with the [SPEC_GRADUATOR] role. Clicking on the icon changes the external output to a "Referenced" material and resolves the workflow to a material specification workflow. The Sourcing Approval section becomes available for an item that has been graduated.

Key fields include:

- **Material Type**—Defined by the system. There are two types of materials:
 - **Raw Material**—General material specification representing a sourced material
 - **Formula Output**—Material specification created by a formulation specification

If you purchase as well as produce a material, the material will be considered both a raw material and a formula output. If a material is created by a formulation specification and is also sourced (has an attached sourcing approval) then it's material type will be Raw Material, Formula Output.
- **Output Type**—See "[Output Types/Sub-Types](#)" on page 5-3 for a list of output types. This field displays when Material Type is designated as "Formula Output."
- **Classification** —Depending on your configuration this could be a required field. This field could potentially drive workflow resolution.

Design Attributes Section

The design attributes in this section can be used by formulation specifications.

Key fields include:

- **Density**—Necessary for calculating density in formulation specifications.
- **Unit Conversion**—Necessary for calculating mass in some areas of the application in which units are used as a UOM. This is also used to convert between mass and volume in formulation specifications.
- **Total Solids**—Necessary for calculating total solids in areas of the application such as for formulation specifications.
- **Edible Portion** (material specification only)—Percentage of the material that is edible.

Shelf Life Section

Shelf lives can be declared in multiple contexts, usually based on storage conditions. You can store one set of shelf life conditions for frozen material and another for refrigerated material. For each separate context you can store values such as storage requirements and instructions, relative humidity, and supplier and internal shelf life.

Key fields include:

- **Type**—Describes the context for the shelf life. Each specification can have only one shelf life record for each type. The type is displayed under the storage requirement.
- **Tags**—These tags describe how the shelf life will be used elsewhere in the system. The following tags are available:
 - **Suppress Printing**—Prevents the shelf life record from being printed.
 - **Do Not Publish to Supplier**—Prevents the shelf life record from being included in eQ and Supplier Portal.

Formulation Tab

The Formulation tab contains the data related to the ingredient statements and formulations of a material specification. This tab has two sections:

- ["Ingredient Statements Section"](#) on page 9-4
- ["% Breakdown \(Formula\) Section"](#) on page 3-23

Figure 9–2 Formulation tab

Spice Oil for Pork & Beans (5077414-001) Draft				
Summary Formulation Nutrition Compliance Ext Data Related Specs CSS Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail				
Ingredient Statements				
Ingredient Statement:		Vegetable Oil, Pimento, Clove, Mace, Cinnamon Oil, test		
Combined Statement:				
% Breakdown				
	% Breakdown	Restrictions	Formulation Classifications	Tags
1	Sample Formula			Suppress Printing, Do Not Publish to Supplier
2	Master formula			Do Not Publish to Supplier
3	Master formula			Suppress Printing, Do Not Publish to Supplier
Add New				

Ingredient Statements Section

The Ingredient Statements section contains the ingredient statement for the material specification. You can input the ingredient statement in the following ways:

- GSM can derive it from a formulation that you select. To select a formulation for the Ingredient Statement field, click the search icon () and select your choice.
- You can manually enter this information in the Ingredient Statement field.
- You can also push the ingredient statement from LIO.

Nutrition Tab

The Nutrition tab includes the Nutrient Composition section.

Figure 9–3 Nutrition tab

Nutrient Composition					
	Nutrient	Per 100g	Method	Source	Comments
1	Calories	335.00000 kcal		From Manufacturer	✘
2	Energy kJ	10.00000 kJ		From Manufacturer	✘

Nutrient Composition Section

Use this section to create a new a nutrient composition and enter the composition data for the specification. A specification can have only one nutrient composition.

Key fields include:

Nutrient—The name of the nutrient.

Per 100g / Per 100mL—The mass or volume-based declaration for the nutrient. Volume (per 100mL) column can be displayed only if the density has been defined in the Summary tab. See "[Managing 100mL Nutrition](#)" for more information.

Method—Select the method for determining this value; methods are configured per nutrient item.

Source—The source system that nutrient data was retrieved from. When nutrition is imported, the source displays the object it was imported from. When per 100g values are changed from an imported source, the source selected automatically clears forcing the user to specify an accurate source.

Note: Values imported from the Food Composition Library will not be cleared.

Managing 100mL Nutrition

You can control nutrition using per 100mL if you have a density declared in the design attributes of the Summary tab.

1. After density is set, select the **Per 100g** link. This opens the Per 100mL transition dialog box.
2. Select **Per 100mL** to show the Per 100mL column.
3. Select one of the following:
 - **Keep Entered Values**—The per 100g values displayed currently will be used as the per 100mL values.
 - **Convert Entered Values to UOM**—The per 100g values will be converted using the density declared on the Summary tab.

4. Click **Done**. The Composition grid is updated and displays the Per 100mL column as well as the Per 100g column. When the nutrient composition is set to capture per 100mL, all nutrients captured must be entered as per 100mL.

Adding Nutrient Values

Use the buttons below the Nutrient Composition table to add nutrient values:

- Click **Add New** to add a nutrient manually.
- Click **Import** to select and import nutrient values from other nutrient profiles, other material specifications, or from the Food Composition Library (FCL) items.

Note: The Food Composition Library will need to be configured as a part of your implementation.

- Click **NSM** to select and import nutrient values from nutrient analyses or nutrient composites in the Nutrient Surveillance Management (NSM) application.

These options are described in more detail below.

To add a nutrient manually:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Add New** and select the nutrients from the dialog box that appears.

To import nutritional data from a material specification:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Material Specifications** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values from the material specification's nutrient composition.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutritional data from the Food Composition Library:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Food Composition Library** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutritional data from another nutrient profile:

1. Click **Edit** to put the specification in edit mode.
2. Click **Import** and select **Nutrient Profile** in the drop-down list.
3. Search and select the item to import. A dialog box displays a list of nutrients and their values.
4. Select the nutrients to import and click **Done**. The nutrient profile displays the selected nutrients, along with their values.

To import nutrient analysis or nutrient composites from the Nutrition Surveillance Management application (NSM):

1. Click **Edit**.
2. Click **NSM**. The Import Nutrient Items search page appears.
3. Select **Nutrient Analysis** or **Nutrient Composites** in the Search Source drop-down list, enter search criteria, and click **Search**. A Search Results section appears, with a table of search results.
4. Click a row in the search results table to select an analysis or composite. The Compare Nutrition dialog box opens, displaying the nutrient information and the difference between what you selected and the current composition, as shown in [Figure 9-4](#).

Figure 9-4 Compare Nutrition dialog box

Compare Nutrition Close					
Nutrient	Per 100g	Specification Per 100g	Change Per 100g	% Change	Accept Value(s)
Calories	500.00000 kcal	101.41965 kcal	+ 398.58035 kcal	393.00 %	<input type="checkbox"/>
Energy kJ		0.00000 kJ			
Protein		3.96000 g			
Protein (Nx6.25)		0.00000 g			
Casein (Nx6.38)		0.00000 g			
Whey (Nx6.38)		0.00000 g			
Carbohydrates	20.00000 g	12.00000 g	+ 8.00000 g	66.67 %	<input type="checkbox"/>
Carbohydrate (Available)		0.00000 g			
Dietary Fiber		12.00000 g			
AOAC Fibre		0.00000 g			
Oligosaccharides		0.00000 g			
Total Sugar		12.00000 g			
Sugars: Mono		0.00000 g			
Glucose		0.00000 g			
Sugars: Di		0.00000 g			
Sucrose		0.00000 g			
Maltose		0.00000 g			
Lactose		0.00000 g			
Sugars: Other		0.00000 g			
Organic Acids		0.00000 g			
Total Fat		10.00000 g			
Saturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Monounsaturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Polyunsaturated Fat		10.00000 g			
Omega-3		0.00000 g			
Omega-6		0.00000 g			
Trans Fatty Acid		10.00000 g			
Cholesterol	5.00000 mg	20.00000 mg	-15.00000 mg	-75.00 %	<input type="checkbox"/>

Select All
Deselect All
Import Nutrient Items

5. Select the items to import and click **Import Nutrient Items**. GSM imports the selected items and displays them in the Composition grid.

Compliance Tab

The Compliance tab includes the following sections:

- **Compliance Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Complies With Section](#)" on page 3-6.
- **Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Additives, Allergens, and Intolerances Sections](#)" on page 3-7.

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Produced By**—Discussed below, at "[Produced By Section](#)" on page 9-9
- **Trade Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Trade Specifications Section](#)" on page 9-9
- **Packing Configurations Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Packing Configurations Specifications Section](#)" on page 9-9
- **Associated Specifications** —For discussion of this field, please see "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13
- **Master Specifications**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13

Figure 9–5 Related Specs tab

Ing BBQ Beef 0630 (5094870-001) Material Specification		Approved																	
Summary	Formulation	Nutrition	Compliance	Ext Data	Related Specs	CSS	Supporting Documents	References	Approval/Audit Trail										
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;">Produced By</div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">Spec #</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Formulation Spec Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>5094876-001 BBQ Beef [Approved]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>5094876-002 Shredded Beef [Draft]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>5094876-003 Spicy Sauce [Draft]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>5094876-004 Smoke Flavoring [Draft]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>										Spec #	Formulation Spec Name	1	5094876-001 BBQ Beef [Approved]	2	5094876-002 Shredded Beef [Draft]	3	5094876-003 Spicy Sauce [Draft]	4	5094876-004 Smoke Flavoring [Draft]
Spec #	Formulation Spec Name																		
1	5094876-001 BBQ Beef [Approved]																		
2	5094876-002 Shredded Beef [Draft]																		
3	5094876-003 Spicy Sauce [Draft]																		
4	5094876-004 Smoke Flavoring [Draft]																		
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;">Trade Specifications</div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">Spec Name</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Context</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Ing BBQ Beef 0630 (5107050-001) [Global Read]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>										Spec Name	Context	1	Ing BBQ Beef 0630 (5107050-001) [Global Read]						
Spec Name	Context																		
1	Ing BBQ Beef 0630 (5107050-001) [Global Read]																		
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;">Packing Configuration Specifications</div> </div>																			
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;">Associated Specifications</div> </div>																			
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;">Master Specifications</div> </div>																			

Produced By Section

The Produced By section shows formulation specifications that produced this material specification. This section is displayed only when producing specifications exist and is view-only.

Trade Specifications Section

This section shows all trade specifications that this material has been linked to. It displays the trade specification and the formulation that was used as context on the trade specification.

You can click **Add New** to create a new trade specification with this material already linked. The trade will automatically inherit the name and business unit from the material specification.

Note: Make sure to save your material specification before clicking **Add New**. When the trade specification is created, GSM takes you directly to the trade specification. Any unsaved changes to your material specification will be lost.

Packing Configurations Specifications Section

The Packing Configurations Specifications section contains the Packing Configurations Specifications associated with the material specification. In this section you can describe the multiple ways in which this material can be delivered (for instance, case/packaging variants).

Key fields include:

Equivalent—In this field you can associate a cross-reference equivalent per packing configuration.

CSS Tab

For discussion of this commonly used tab, please see ["CSS Tab"](#) on page 3-13.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Material Specification Supporting Documents tab contains the list of all supporting documents associated with a material specification. The Supporting Documents tab consists of three sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are attachments/procedures, URL, and rich text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Supporting Documents Section"](#) on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["DRL Documents Section"](#) on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Testing Protocols Section"](#) on page 3-22.

References Tab

The Material Specification References tab contains the list of all the reference data linked to a material specification. The References tab includes the following sections:

- **Suppliers**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Suppliers Section"](#) on page 3-26. This section only appears for materials typed as "Raw Material."
- **Substitute Materials**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27.
- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27.
- **LIO Profiles**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["LIO Profiles Section"](#) on page 3-28.
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Related Documents Section"](#) on page 3-28.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Specification Dependencies Section"](#) on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see ["Approval/Audit Tab"](#) on page 2-13.

Packaging Material Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding packaging material specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Printed Packaging Material Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [CSS Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Packaging Material Specification Summary tab contains the following sections:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- **Packaging Attributes**—Discussed below, at ["Packaging Attributes Section"](#) on page 10-3
- **Tare Weight**—Discussed below, at ["Tare Weight Section"](#) on page 10-3
- **Available UOM**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Available UOM Section"](#) on page 3-4
- **Cross References**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Available UOM Section"](#) on page 3-4

Figure 10-1 Summary tab

Corrugated Case1 (5077482-001)
Packaging Material Specification

CSS Syndication

Summary
Printed Packaging Material
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level:

Spec Status: CSS Syndication - In this Workflow Step the tip will transition into the Initial Non-Ghost state.

Spec #: 5077482-001

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Supersedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Friday, March 11, 2011

Packaging Attributes

Packaging Description:

Storage Requirements:

Unopened Dark Not Exposed to Sunlight Dry Ambient Sanitary Conditions Cool Refrigerated
 Away from garbage Chilled Away from Strong Odors

Relative Humidity:

Storage Instructions:

Tare Weight

Reference Weight:

Tare Weight:

Available UOM

UOM Category:

Base UOM:

UOM	Cross Reference	Status
No records found.		

Cross References

	System Name	System ID	Equivalent	Externally Managed	
1	SAP System	USSAP	qwe123, zxc123	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2	BPCS System	USBPCS	ADD_2009081921541777450_0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
3	BPCS System	USBPCS		<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	US-OPM	US-OPM	776-5473	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Approved for Use In

	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	CPI Asia, CPI North America, CPI Syndication	USA	

Packaging Attributes Section

A packaging material specification has a number of core attributes, such as description, storage requirements, and relative humidity. List those attributes in this section.

Tare Weight Section

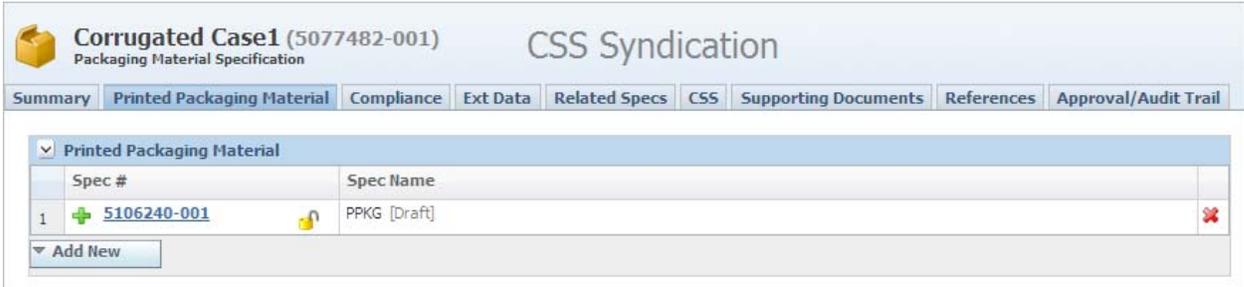
The Tare Weight section for a packaging material or printed packaging specification is shown in the figure below. Use this section to define the mass to unit/count conversion.

In addition, UOM Conversions can define tare weight. Please note that the Tare Weight fields must be populated in addition to the UOM Conversion fields for this to calculate properly.

From within a trade specification Packaging Attributes section, click the hyperlinked Tare Weight field label to have GSM calculate the appropriate tare weight. If you have supplied the net weight, GSM can also calculate the gross weight of the product (net weight + tare weight).

Printed Packaging Material Tab

Figure 10–2 Printed Packaging Material tab



Printed Packaging Material Section

The Printed Packaging Material section, the only section in the Printed Packaging Material tab, contains the list of printed packaging specifications linked to a packaging material specification. This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Compliance Tab

The Compliance tab contains the compliance data related to a packaging material specification. It includes the following section:

- **Environmental Waste**—Discussed below, at "[Environmental Waste Section](#)" on page 10-4.

Figure 10–3 Compliance tab

Environmental Waste (per unit sold)				
	Material Class	Weight	Percent Recyclable	% Composed of Recycled Materials
1	GREEN GLASS	12.00000 g	10.00000%	5.00000%

Environmental Waste Section

This section provides a place to log known waste materials for this specification material, along with other relevant attributes required for environmental waste reporting.

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Sub Components**—Discussed below, at "[Sub Components Section](#)" on page 10-5
- **Packing Configurations Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Packing Configuration Specifications Section](#)" on page 10-5
- **Equipment Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Equipment Specifications Section](#)" on page 10-5
- **Associated Specifications**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13
- **Master Specifications**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13

Figure 10–4 Related Specs tab

Corrugated Case1 (5077482-001)
Packaging Material Specification

CSS Syndication

Summary
Printed Packaging Material
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Sub Components

Pkg Type	Packaging Material Specification		Quantity	
1 Intermediate	+ IQF TRAY FILM <small>(5077545-001) [CSS Syndication]</small>	🔒	1000 ppm	✖
2 Intermediate	+ Sport Bottle <small>(5077544-001) [Draft (Review)]</small>	🔒	16 oz	✖

Add New
Order Packaging Materials

▼ Packing Configuration Specifications

Spec #	Spec Name	Equivalent	Comments
1 + 5077480-001	Case Pack - 60 lbs - Meat [Developmental]		✖

Add New

▼ Equipment Specifications

Spec #	Spec Name
1 + 5080193-001	Sample Equipment Spec [Requested for Certification]

Add New

> Associated Specifications

> Master Specifications

Sub Components Section

The Sub Components section contains any packaging material specifications that are subcomponents of this specification. You can categorize each subcomponent based on packaging type, for example, "inner," "outer," "label," and "intermediate." Additionally, you can declare the quantity of each subcomponent.

This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Packing Configuration Specifications Section

The Packing Configuration Specifications section contains the packing configuration specifications associated with the packaging material specification. In this section you can describe the multiple ways in which your material can be delivered (for instance, case/packaging variants).

Key fields include:

Equivalent—In this field you can associate a cross-reference equivalent per packing configuration.

Equipment Specifications Section

The Equipment Specifications section contains the list of equipment specifications linked to a packaging material specification.

CSS Tab

For discussion of this commonly used tab, please see ["CSS Tab"](#) on page 3-13.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Packaging Material Specification Supporting Documents tab contains the list of all supporting documents associated with a packaging material specification. The Supporting Documents tab consists of three sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Supporting Documents Section"](#) on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["DRL Documents Section"](#) on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Testing Protocols Section"](#) on page 3-22.

References Tab

The Packaging Material Specification References tab contains the list of all the reference data linked to a packaging material specification. It includes the following sections:

- **Suppliers**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Suppliers Section"](#) on page 3-26.
- **Substitute Materials**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27.
- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27.
- **Related Documents**—The available related documents include only NPD activities. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Related Documents Section"](#) on page 3-28.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Specification Dependencies Section"](#) on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see ["Approval/Audit Tab"](#) on page 2-13.

Equipment Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding equipment specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

Equipment specifications are used to describe vending equipment only. Key sections in the Summary tab include:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 3-3
- **Equipment Identification**—Described below, at "[Equipment Identification Section](#)" on page 11-2
- **Available UOM**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Available UOM Section](#)" on page 3-4
- **Cross References**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion on this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5

Figure 11-1 Summary tab

ROYAL VENDORS - RVCC 780-9 (5079996-001)
Equipment Specification

Requested for Certification

Summary | Compliance | Ext Data | Related Specs | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: ROYAL VENDORS - RVCC 780-9

Short Name: rvcc

Spec Status: Requested for Certification - Requested for Certification

Spec #: 5079996-001

Category: Vending Machines

Sub Category: Cold

Group: Single Package

Supersedes:

Reason for Change: Conversion to new Spec System

Originator: [Redacted]

Effective: 10/18/2005

Inactive:

Last Edit: Friday, March 11, 2011

Equipment Identification

Model: RVCC 780-9

Description: ROYAL VENDORS - RVCC 780-9, single package coin and bill transaction vender for 355mL cans.

Available UOM

Cross References

Approved for Use In

Equipment Identification Section

This section provides model information about the equipment.

Compliance Tab

The Equipment Specification Compliance tab consists of the following section:

- Environmental Waste (per unit sold)**—Discussed below, at "[Environmental Waste \(per unit sold\) Section](#)" on page 11-3

Figure 11-2 Compliance tab

ROYAL VENDORS - RVCC 780-9 (5079996-001)
Equipment Specification

Requested for Certification

Summary | Compliance | Ext Data | Related Specs | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Environmental Waste (per unit sold)

	Material Class	Weight	Percent Recyclable	% Composed of Recycled Materials	
1	GREEN GLASS	13 kg	98.00%	12.00%	✖

Add New

Environmental Waste (per unit sold) Section

This section provides a place to log known waste materials for this specification material along with other relevant attributes required for environmental waste reporting.

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Packaging Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Packaging Specifications Section](#)" on page 11-4
- **Sub Components**—Discussed below, at "[Sub Components Section](#)" on page 11-4
- **Associated Specifications**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13
- **Master Specifications**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13

Figure 11-3 Related Specs tab

ROYAL VENDORS - RVCC 780-9 (5079996-001)
Equipment Specification

Requested for Cer

Summary Compliance Ext Data **Related Specs** Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Packaging Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	
1	+ 5080186-001	BOTTLE600ML [Approved]	✘
2	+ 5080089-001	PET Bottle - Monolayer - 300 mL - Clear [Draft (Review)]	✘

Add New

▼ Sub Components

	Spec Name	Model	Quantity	
1	+ cooler_assy PartNo:1 (5080194-001)		1	✘

Add New

> Associated Specifications

> Master Specifications

Packaging Specifications Section

In this section you can associate this specification with one or more packaging material specifications.

Sub Components Section

In this section you can look up and add other equipment specifications as sub components.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Equipment Specification Supporting Documents tab contains the list of all supporting documents associated with an equipment specification. This tab consists of three sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Testing Protocols Section](#)" on page 3-22.

References Tab

The Equipment Specification References tab contains the list of all the reference data linked to an equipment specification and includes the following sections:

- **Suppliers**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Suppliers Section](#)" on page 3-26.
- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.
- **Related Documents**—The available related documents include only NPD Activities. For discussions of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Printed Packaging Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding printed packaging specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [CSS Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Printed Packaging specification Summary tab contains the following sections:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 3-3
- **Label Information**—Discussed below, at "[Label Information Section](#)" on page 12-2
- **Tare Weight**—Discussed below, at "[Tare Weight Section](#)" on page 12-2
- **Available UOM**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Available UOM Section](#)" on page 3-4
- **Cross References**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5

Figure 12-1 Summary tab

Corrugate Case - Beef w/ BBQ Sauce (5077542-001)
Printed Packaging Specification

CSS Syndication

Summary
Ext Data
Related Specs
CSS
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: Corrugate Case - Beef w/ BBQ Sauce

Short Name: Corrugate Case - Beef w/ BBQ Sauce

Spec Status: CSS Syndication - In this Workflow Step the tip will transition into the Initial Non-Ghost state.

Spec #: 5077542-001

Category: Paper Based

Sub Category: Corrugated

Group: Cartons/Cases

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator: G. Ross, IBM

Effective: 10/3/2004

Inactive:

Last Edit: Thursday, July 16, 2009

Label Information

Brand: Ades

Variety Title: Beef and Vegetable Dinner

Description:

Language(s): English

Tare Weight

Reference Weight:

Tare Weight: 1.00000 kg per 1.00000 units

Available UOM

Cross References

Approved for Use In

Label Information Section

This section contains identifying information for the printed packaging label.

Note: The languages in the Language(s) field are different from the application languages that you can specify in the user profile. These languages refer to the languages that are represented on the physical label.

Tare Weight Section

Use the Tare Weight section to define the mass to unit/count conversion for a packaging material or printed packaging specification.

In addition, UOM Conversions can define tare weight. Please note that the Tare Weight fields must be populated in addition to the UOM Conversion fields for this to calculate properly.

From within a trade specification Packaging Attributes section, click the hyperlinked Tare Weight field label to have GSM calculate the appropriate tare weight. If you have supplied the net weight, GSM can also calculate the gross weight of the product (net weight + tare weight).

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Parent Packaging Material**—Discussed below, at "[Parent Packaging Material Section](#)" on page 12-3.
- **Master Specification**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13.

Figure 12-2 *Related Specs tab*

Corrugate Case - Beef w/ BBQ Sauce (5077542-001)		CSS Syndication							
Printed Packaging Specification									
Summary	Markings	Ext Data	Related Specs						
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> ▼ Parent Packaging Material </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">Spec #</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Spec Name</th> <th style="width: 55%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>+ 5077482-001</td> <td>Corrugated Case1 [CSS Syndication] ✖</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>				Spec #	Spec Name		1	+ 5077482-001	Corrugated Case1 [CSS Syndication] ✖
Spec #	Spec Name								
1	+ 5077482-001	Corrugated Case1 [CSS Syndication] ✖							
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> ▼ Master Specifications </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">Spec #</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Spec Name</th> <th style="width: 55%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>5083956-001</td> <td>master [Approved]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="Add New"/> </div> </div>				Spec #	Spec Name		1	5083956-001	master [Approved]
Spec #	Spec Name								
1	5083956-001	master [Approved]							

Parent Packaging Material Section

In this section you can connect the printed packaging specification to a parent packaging material specification.

The printed packaging specification can have only one parent packaging material specification.

CSS Tab

For discussion of this commonly used tab, please see "[CSS Tab](#)" on page 3-13.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Supporting Documents tab consists of the following sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—Document types available for use in the Printed Packaging Specifications Supporting Documents tab are Attachments/Procedures, URL and Rich Text. For more information, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see DRL "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.
- **Testing Protocols**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Testing Protocols Section](#)" on page 3-22.

References Tab

The Printed Packaging Specification References tab includes the following sections:

- **Suppliers**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Suppliers Section](#)" on page 3-26
- **Substitute Materials**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27
- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27
- **Related Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Related Documents Section](#)" on page 3-28
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Delivered Material Packing Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding delivered material packing specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

Key sections in the tab include:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- **Packing Description**—Described below, at ["Packing Description Section"](#) on page 13-2
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Cross References Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 13-1 Summary tab

Wax Lined Boxes (5077514-001)
Delivered Material Packing Specification

Draft

Summary
Compliance
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level: ▼

Spec Status: Draft - This specification is currently in draft status

Spec #: 5077514-001

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Thursday, May 21, 2009

Packing Description

Description:

Approved for Use In

	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	+ CPI USA Retail Seattle	+ USA	✖

Packing Description Section

Use this section to describe the packing material.

Compliance Tab

This tab contains the following sections:

- **Environmental Waste**—Described below, in "[Environmental Waste Section](#)" on page 13-3

Figure 13–2 Compliance tab

Wax Lined Boxes (5077514-001)
Delivered Material Packing Specification

Draft

Summary Compliance **Related Specs** Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail

Environmental Waste

	Material Class	Weight	Percent Recyclable	% Composed of Recycled Materials	
1	+ PAPER/BOARD	0.5 lb	50.00%	25.00%	✖

Add New

Environmental Waste Section

This section provides a place to log known waste materials for this specification material, along with other relevant attributes required for environmental waste reporting.

Related Specs Tab

This tab contains the following sections:

- **Labeling Specifications**—Described below, in "Labeling Specifications Section" on page 13-4
- **Associated Specifications**—For discussion on this commonly used section, please see "Associated Specifications Section" on page 3-13

Figure 13–3 Related Specs tab

Wax Lined Boxes (5077514-001)
Delivered Material Packing Specification

Draft

Summary Compliance Related Specs **Supporting Documents** References Approval/Audit Trail

Labeling Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	
1	+ 5077513-001	Pallet Label Type A [Draft]	✖

Add New

Associated Specifications

System ID: ▼

	Specification	Association	Comments	
1	Salt for Brining (mat 5077503-001) [Approved]	By-Product		✖

Add New

Labeling Specifications Section

In Labeling Specifications you can associate this specification with one or more labeling specifications that describe the labeling requirements for delivered items.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Supporting Documents tab contains two sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available for use are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For more information, please see ["Supporting Documents Section"](#) on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["DRL Documents Section"](#) on page 3-21.

References Tab

The References tab includes the following sections:

- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Substitute Materials Section"](#) on page 3-27
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Specification Dependencies Section"](#) on page 3-29

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see ["Approval/Audit Tab"](#) on page 2-13.

Packing Configuration Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding packing configuration specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Packing Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

This tab contains the following sections:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 3-3
- **Packing Description**—Discussed below, at "[Packing Description Section](#)" on page 14-2
- **Cross References**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5

Figure 14-1 Summary tab

Case Pack - 60 lbs - Meat (5077480-001)
Packing Configuration Specification

Developmental

Summary
Packing
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: Case Pack - 60 lbs - Meat

Short Name: case pack

Access Level: No Access (Global) (0)

Spec Status: Developmental - This specification is currently in developmental status

Spec #: 5077480-001

Category: * No Category Available (pcfg)

Sub Category: * No Category Available

Group: * No Category Available

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator: Product, Supply

Effective: 9/8/2008

Inactive:

Last Edit: Friday, August 03, 2007

Packing Description

Description: 60 lbs. or as designated by CFFC Purchasing. Weight tolerance of 1/2 of 1% net weight will be allowed.

Cross References

Approved for Use In

Packing Description Section

Use this section to describe the packing material.

Packing Tab

This tab contains the following sections:

- **Packing Attribute (inner pack)**—Discussed below, at "[Packing Attribute \(Inner Pack\) Section](#)" on page 14-3
- **Packing Attribute (master case)**—Discussed below, at "[Packing Attribute \(Master Case\) Section](#)" on page 14-4
- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

Figure 14–2 Packing tab

Case Pack - 60 lbs - Meat (5077480-001) Developmental
Packing Configuration Specification

Summary **Packing** Ext Data Related Specs Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail

Packing Attribute(inner pack)

Label Weight: oz

Label Volume: Cu. cm

Container Net Weight: lb oz

Gross Weight: lb

Inner Pack:

Product Dimensions: Length in Width in Height in

Packing Attribute(master case)

Packaging Type:

Units Per Case:

Cases/Layer: Standard Pallet

Number of Layers:

Cases/Pallet:

Case Size: Length cm Width cm Height cm Gross Weight kg

Pallet Size: Length m Width m Height m Gross Weight kg

Coding:

Packing Attribute (Inner Pack) Section

In this section you can capture attributes that describe the inner packing of the delivered material. For example, if you have a case that contains six smaller bags of material, this section would describe the bags.

Packing Attribute (Master Case) Section

In this section you can capture attributes that describe the master case attributes of the delivered material. For example, if you have a case that contains six smaller bags of material, this section would describe the case.

Key fields include:

Packaging Type—Describe the packaging type by selecting from a list of options.

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab includes the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections**— For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Inner-Delivered Material Packing Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Inner-Delivered Packing Specifications Section](#)" on page 14-5
- **Intermediate-Delivered Material Packing Specifications**—Discussed below, at "[Intermediate-Delivered Material Packing Specifications Section](#)" on page 14-5
- **Outer-Delivered Material Packing Specification**—Discussed below, at "[Outer-Delivered Material Packing Specification Section](#)" on page 14-5
- **Associated Specifications**—For discussion of this section, please see "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13

In the sections in this tab you can further describe the packing configuration by distinguishing among inner, intermediate, and outer packing materials where relevant.

Figure 14–3 Related Specs tab

Case Pack - 60 lbs - Meat (5077480-001)
Packing Configuration Specification

Developmental

Summary
Packing
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Inner-Delivered Material Packing Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	Labeling Spec(s)	
1	+ 5077514-001	Wax Lined Boxes [Draft]	5077513-001	✖

Add New

▼ Intermediate-Delivered Material Packing Specification

	Spec #	Spec Name	Labeling Spec(s)	
1	+ 5077481-001	Corrugated Case Pack with Poly Liner [Developmental]	5082311-001 5083255-001 5085011-001 5083722-001 5084428-001	✖

Add New

▼ Outer-Delivered Material Packing Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	Labeling Spec(s)	
1	+ 5077514-001	Wax Lined Boxes [Draft]	5077513-001	✖

Add New

▶ Associated Specifications

Inner-Delivered Packing Specifications Section

In this section you can associate this packing configuration specification with one or more delivered material packing specifications to describe the inner packing.

The associated labeling specification numbers display automatically based on their relationship with the delivered material packing specifications.

Intermediate-Delivered Material Packing Specifications Section

In this section you can associate this packing configuration specification with one or more delivered material packing specifications to describe the intermediate packing.

The associated labeling specification numbers display automatically based on their relationship with the delivered material packing specifications.

Outer-Delivered Material Packing Specification Section

In this section you can associate this packing configuration specification with one or more delivered material packing specifications to describe the outer packing.

The associated labeling specification numbers display automatically based on their relationship with the delivered material packing specifications.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Supporting Documents tab contains two sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and Rich Text. For more information, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.

References Tab

The References tab includes the following sections:

- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Labeling Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding labeling specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Compliance Tab](#)
- [Related Specs Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Label Specifications Summary tab contains the following sections:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Summary Information Section](#)" on page 3-3
- **Labeling Description**—Discussed below, at "[Labeling Description Section](#)" on page 15-2
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Cross References Section](#)" on page 3-5

Figure 15-1 Summary tab

Standard Produce Label 4x4 (5077519-001)
Labeling Specification

Draft

Summary | Compliance | Related Specs | Supporting Documents | References | Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name: Standard Produce Label 4x4

Short Name: Standard Produce Label 4x4

Access Level: No Access (Global) (0)

Spec Status: Draft - This specification is currently in draft status

Spec #: 5077519-001

Category: Global Standards

Sub Category: Standard Labeling Requirements

Group: All Ingredients

Supercedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective: 9/1/2009

Inactive:

Last Edit: Tuesday, April 03, 2007

Labeling Description

Description: Each container shall be clearly and properly labeled with the following information:

- Ingredient Name
- Ingredient Number
- Manufacturer's Name and Address
- Processing Date or equivalent lot number or date code.
- Net Weight
- Keep Frozen

Ingredient Number labeling is requested, but not required, on containers packed without prior knowledge or receipt of an order as long as this number is referenced on all paperwork involved with the purchase and shipment.

> Approved for Use In

Labeling Description Section

This section provides a place to describe the labeling requirements for this specification.

Compliance Tab

This tab is not currently used but is present for legacy purposes only.

Related Specs Tab

The Related Specs tab contains the following sections:

- **Delivered Material Packing Specifications that rely on this Specification**—Discussed below, at "[Delivered Material Packing Specifications That Rely on This Specification Section](#)" on page 15-3.
- **Associated Specifications**—For discussion of this field, please see "[Associated Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13.

Figure 15–2 Related Specs tab

Standard Produce Label 4x4 (5077519-001)
Labeling Specification

Draft

Summary Compliance **Related Specs** Supporting Documents References Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Delivered Material Packing Specifications that rely on this Specification

	Packing Spec #	Packing Spec Name
1	5077481-001	Corrugated Case Pack with Poly Liner

> Associated Specifications

Delivered Material Packing Specifications That Rely on This Specification Section

Information in this section is read only so you cannot associate specifications here. The section displays the associations that have been made to this labeling specification from a delivered material packing specification.

Supporting Documents Tab

The Label Specifications Supporting Documents tab consists of the following sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—Document types available for use in the Supporting Documents tab are Attachments/Procedures, URL and Rich Text. For more information, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.

References Tab

The Label Specifications References tab consists of two sections:

- **Activities**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.
- **Specification Dependencies**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Specification Dependencies Section](#)" on page 3-29.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Master Specifications

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding master specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Applies To Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Summary Tab

The Summary tab consists of the following sections:

- **Summary Information**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Summary Information Section"](#) on page 3-3
- **Master Description**—Discussed below, at ["Master Description Section"](#) on page 16-2
- **Approved for Use In**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see ["Approved for Use in Section"](#) on page 3-5

Figure 16-1 Summary tab

Listeria Testing - Vegetables (5077483-001)
Master Specification

Draft

Summary
Applies To
Ext Data
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Summary Information

Spec Name:

Short Name:

Access Level:

Spec Status: Draft - This specification is currently in draft status

Spec #: 5077483-001

Category:

Sub Category:

Group:

Supersedes:

Reason for Change:

Originator:

Effective:

Inactive:

Last Edit: Monday, March 01, 2010

Master Description

Description:

Approved for Use In

	Business Unit(s)	Countries	
1	CPI USA Retail Seattle	USA	

Master Description Section

In this section you can describe the purpose of the master specification. Click the alternate wording icon (🌐) to provide the description in multiple languages.

Applies To Tab

Figure 16–2 Applies To tab

The screenshot shows a web-based interface for a master specification. At the top, it says 'Listeria Testing - Vegetables (5077483-001) Master Specification' and 'Draft'. Below this are several tabs: 'Summary', 'Applies To' (which is active), 'Ext Data', 'Supporting Documents', 'References', and 'Approval/Audit Trail'. Under the 'Applies To' tab, there is a section titled 'Specification Categories (if applicable)' with a dropdown arrow. Below this title, there is a list of categories: 'Material Specifications » Dairy Products', 'Material Specifications » Dairy Products » Buttermilk', and 'Material Specifications » Dairy Products » Buttermilk » Chilled'. At the bottom of this list is a button labeled 'Edit Applies To'.

Specification Categories Section

In Specification Categories, you can associate this master specification to other specifications in the system by choosing one or more categories that this master specification will automatically apply to.

You can apply specification categories from the highest to the lowest levels of the specification categories. For example, you can create and apply a master specification that will automatically apply to the following:

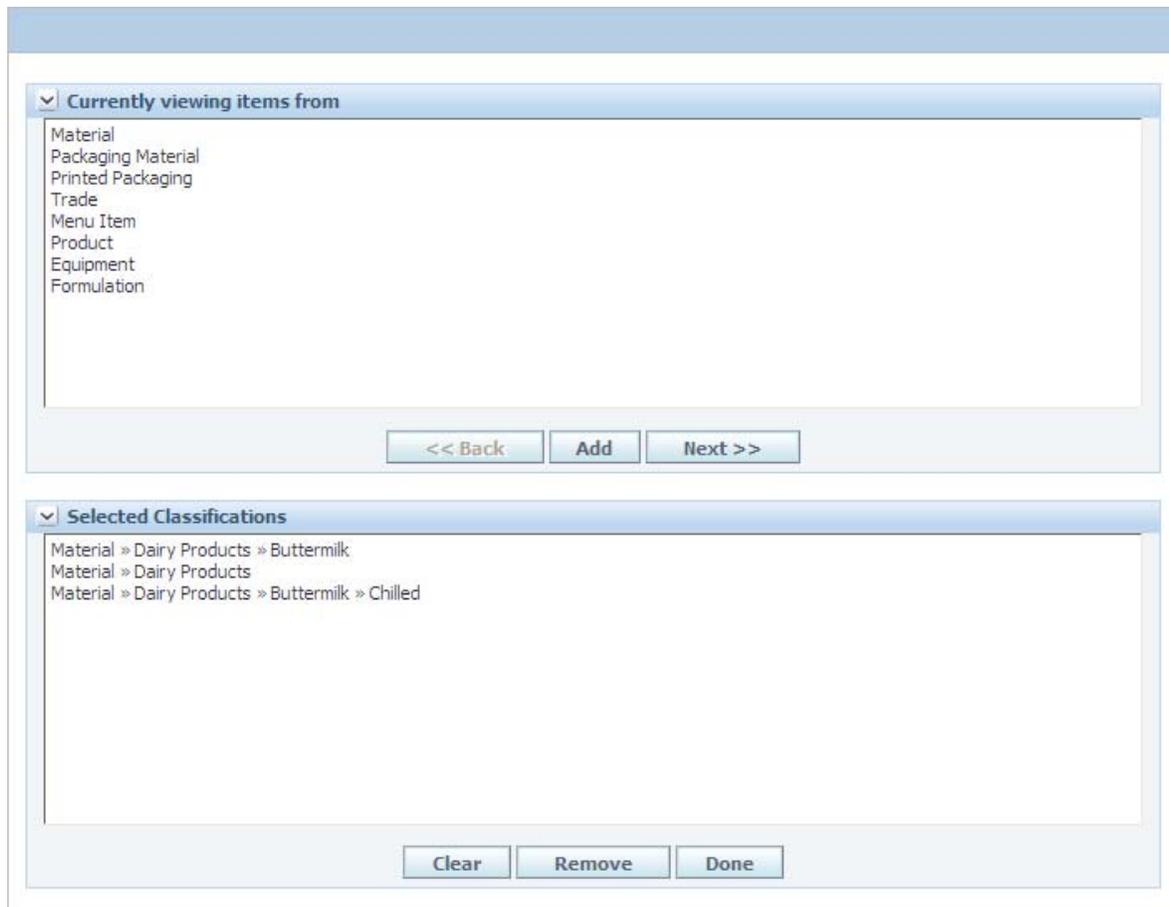
- All material specifications
- Material specifications exclusively for produce
- Material specifications for apples

Note: The business unit on the master specification must be the same on the associated specification for this master specification to be associated. The Business Unit field is set in the Approved for Use In section, as discussed in "[Approved for Use in Section](#)" on page 3-5.

Applied master specifications appear on the associated specification in the master specifications section of that specification. See "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13 for more information.

To apply a specification category:

1. On the Applies To tab, click **Edit**. GSM reloads the page in editable mode, showing the **Edit Applies To** button as shown in [Figure 16–2](#) above.
2. Click **Edit Applies To**. GSM displays a dialog box with two large fields: "Currently viewing items from" and "Selected Classifications," as shown in [Figure 16–3](#).

Figure 16–3 The “Edit Applies To” dialog box

3. In the "Currently viewing items from" field, select one specification type.

Note: This dialog box does not support multiple-select.

4. To choose from a preset list of subcategories associated with the selected specification type, click **Next>>**. GSM displays the list of subcategories for your selected specification type. (Continue this process until you arrive at the subcategory that you need.)
5. Click **Add**. Your selected subcategory appears in the "Selected Classifications" box.
6. Click **Done**. GSM closes the dialog box and adds your selections to the list in the Specification Categories section of the Applies To tab.
7. Click **Save** or **Save & Close**.

Note: Master specifications can also be associated explicitly at the specification level. See "[Master Specifications Section](#)" on page 3-13 for more information.

Ext Data Tab

This tab consists of the following sections:

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9.
- **Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9.

Supporting Documents Tab

This Supporting Documents tab consists of the following sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—Document types available for use in the Supporting Documents tab are Attachments/Procedures, URL and Rich Text. For more information, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.

References Tab

For discussion of the Activities section, the only section in the References tab, please see "[Substitute Materials Section](#)" on page 3-27.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

This chapter presents an overview of the capabilities of GSM regarding LIO profiles. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Overview](#)
- [Summary Tab](#)
- [LIO Construction Tab](#)
- [Final Statement Tab](#)
- [Label Composition Tab](#)

Overview

Listed Ingredient Order (LIO) is the tool for labeling administrators to:

- View a food or beverage item based on its aggregated labeling composition;
- Manage the labeling composition to meet regulatory requirements using stored rules or manual overrides;
- Generate and push the final ingredient statement to a nutrient profile and/or a material specification so that the broader organization can further augment and complete the labeling business process.

LIO uses a material specification's percent breakdown and/or combined ingredient statement to describe labeling composition. This information can be presented using the top level output or the complete formulation and material specifications hierarchy to better understand and label a given item.

Using Percent Breakdown versus the Combined Ingredient Statement

In determining whether to use percent breakdown or the combined ingredient statement to describe label composition, it is important to properly form your raw material data so that it can assist you in generating the label. Consider the following scenario, which uses an example for an Ingredient called "Italian Spice Mix".

Scenario 1

In this scenario percentages are captured on an ingredient's %breakdown and requires target value representing 100% of the composition.

The ideal representation for composition describes the 100% composition and the components at a proper level of detail for labeling. The "Italian Spice Mix" has the following composition:

- 20%—Dried Basil
- 20%—Dried Marjoram
- 20%—Garlic Powder
- 10%—Oregano
- 10%—Thyme
- 10%—Rosemary
- 10%—Crushed Red Pepper

Scenario 2

However let's say this mix is considered proprietary and the supplier does not share all of the composition information with customers. The supplier does generally provide the following info.

- 40%—General Spice Mix (Or Unknown)
- 10 - 30%—Dried Basil
- 10 - 30%—Garlic Powder
- 5 - 15%—Rosemary
- 5 - 15%—Crushed Red Pepper

We would not directly use this information in the %Breakdown and in LIO. Some analysis must be performed first.

Scenario 3

If the supplier merely provides range percentages as presented above then a user must analyze the item and estimate the target values per component. The ranges can be captured in the fields provided on the breakdown.

- 40%—General Spice Mix (Or Unknown)
- 20%—Dried Basil (Min 10%, Max 30%)
- 20%—Garlic Powder (Min 10%, Max 30%)
- 10%—Rosemary (Min 5%, Max 15%)
- 10% —Crushed Red Pepper (Min 5%, Max 15%)

Scenario 4

If the supplier does not provide any percentages then someone from the customer's labeling team must estimate the composition for labeling purposes. When the data is presented as below then you may choose to use the Combined Ingredient Statement to hold the data. This provides visibility to the components but a user must still determine the impact on finished good labeling. The alternate approach is to estimate a target value for %Breakdowns as described in the examples above.

Summary Tab

The Summary tab consists of the following sections:

- **LIO Profile**—Discussed below, at "[Summary tab](#)" on page 17-3
- **Output Material Selection**—Discussed below, at "[Output Material Selection Section](#)" on page 17-3
- **Nutrient Profile**—Discussed below, at "[Nutrient Profile Section](#)" on page 17-4

Figure 17-1 Summary tab

The screenshot displays the 'Summary' tab of a software interface for LIO (Label Item Object) profiles. At the top, there is a header with a document icon, the number '(10318)', and the text 'LIO Profile'. Below this are four tabs: 'Summary' (selected), 'LIO Construction', 'Final Statement', and 'Label Composition'. The main content area is divided into three sections, each with a dropdown arrow on the left:

- LIO Profile:**
 - LIO #: 10318
 - LIO Name: Orange Water
 - Description: Orange Flavored Water
 - Status: Draft
 - Originator: ~~Barbara - Barabara~~
 - Created: 5/3/2011 2:33:19 PM
 - Last Edit: 5/3/2011 2:33:19 PM
- Output Material Selection:**
 - Target Specification: Water - Carbonated (5077462-001)
 - Context: Select Context
- Nutrient Profile:**
 - Nutrient Profile: Orange Flavored Sugar Water (5081694-001)

LIO Profile Section

Use the LIO Profile section to define the LIO profile. Key fields include:

- **LIO #**—Number assigned to the LIO profile by GSM.
- **LIO Name**—Name of the LIO profile. The LIO name will often be very similar to the trade specification or nutrient profile name as you are usually labeling a finished good. This field is required.

Output Material Selection Section

Use this section to define which material specification will be used as the basis for the LIO. Click the search icon () to search for and select the **Target Specification**. The Context drop-down list allows the user to select which formulation specification to pull the child items from when generating the LIO tree.

Nutrient Profile Section

This section allows the user to select which nutrient profile will be used if the user decides to push the LIO data to the material and nutrient profile using the Push to Spec functionality from the Final Statement tab.

LIO Construction Tab

The LIO Construction tab consists of one section, LIO Construction, described below. This tab and section is where a labeling administrator will perform a majority of work by grouping, overriding, formatting and in the end creating the ingredient statement.

LIO Construction Section

Use this section to build the ingredient statement. In the LIO Construction tab you can manipulate formula items based on certain constraints imposed by each item's underlying specification, LIO profile, and currently selected labeling restriction.

The first time you open the LIO tab of a profile, the LIO tree does not appear, because the system will not have generated it yet.

To prepare to generate the LIO tree:

1. In the action menu, click **Edit**. GSM reloads the page in editable mode, as shown in [Figure 17-2](#).

Figure 17-2 LIO Construction section in edit mode



2. Define the following summary-level information:

- [Restrictions](#)
- [Format](#)
- [Inactive Rows](#)

Restrictions

Restrictions are a configurable list that you can use to differentiate disclosures and groupings. Restrictions impact two major areas of functionality:

- **Component Catalog**—For example, in Canada you might be able to rename "salty beef" to "beef," but in the United States, because of tighter regulations around sodium, you could not. By setting the restrictions on the LIO tree to Canada, you could see disclosures and groupings set up in the Component Catalog with a restriction of Canada. LIO would be able to leverage this information to modify the ingredient statement in Canada to refer to "salty beef" as "beef." If you were creating an ingredient statement for the United States, the "salty beef" would have to be labeled as such. For more information

on restrictions, disclosures and groupings, see [Chapter 22, "Component Catalog"](#).

- **Material Breakdown**—Similar to the Component Catalog, breakdowns can contain regional or regulatory differences. Therefore restrictions can be assigned to breakdowns and then filtered upon when using LIO.

Format

From the Format drop-down list you can choose the level of detail to which the LIO tree will be created. After you change one of these options, GSM immediately reformats the Generate LIO and Final Statement fields. There are two options:

- Combined Statement (level 2)
- Multipart Statement (level 1)

Combined Statement (level 2) Omit top-level items in the LIO tree. For example, if you have seasoning that has a percent breakdown of "salt," "pepper," and "cinnamon" and you select this format, the resulting tree will contain salt, pepper, and cinnamon.

Multi-part Statement (level 1) Shows you all the levels in the LIO tree, as shown in [Figure 17-3](#), on page 17-6. In the example above, if you selected the "Multi-part Statement (Level 1)" format, you would see "seasoning" with "salt," "pepper," and "cinnamon" as child items.

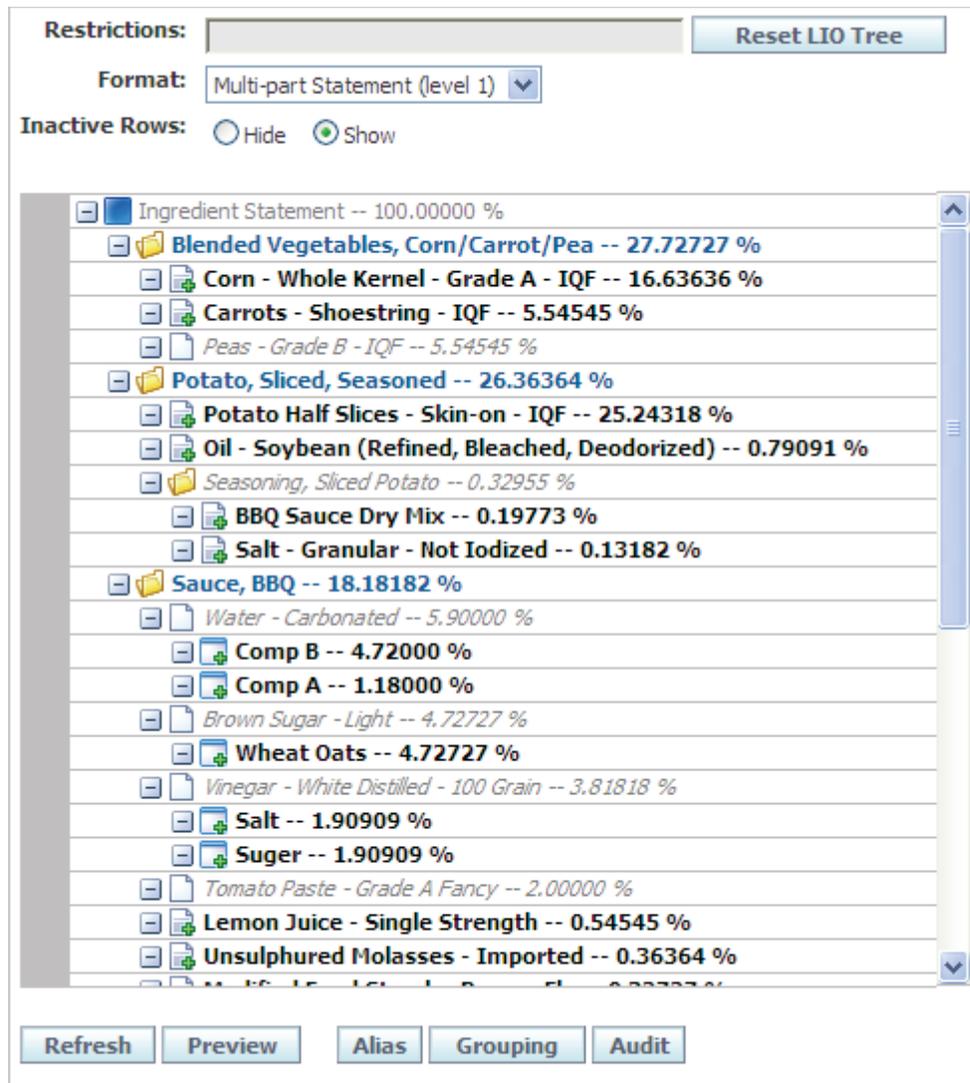
Inactive Rows

Use the Inactive Rows field to choose whether the tree will display or hide rows that are inactive. Hiding inactive rows is especially helpful if you are trying to pinpoint exactly what data will be shown in the ingredient statement.

Using the LIO Tree

Once you have defined the restrictions, format, and inactive row handling, click **Generate LIO Tree** to have the system create the requested tree, as shown in [Figure 17-3](#).

Figure 17-3 LIO Tree

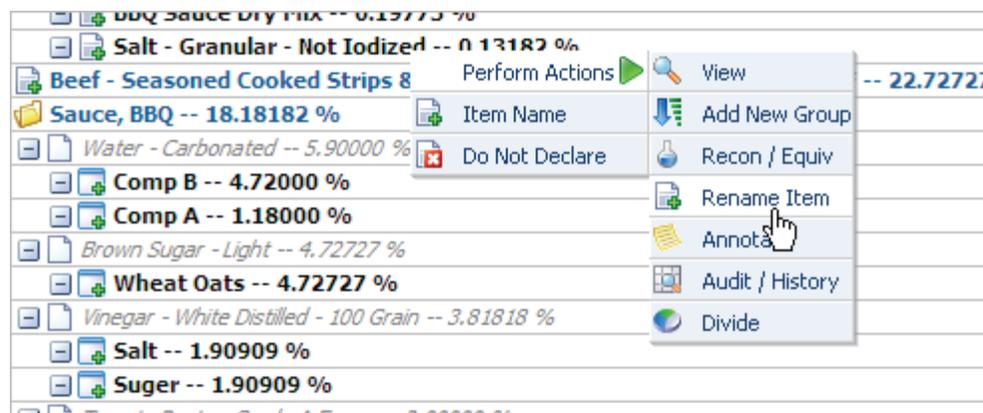


GSM displays the tree directly under the inactive row handling information and will display the entire formula tree.

Each item within the tree represents a material that may be considered for inclusion in the final ingredient statement. Each LIO item is represented by an icon indicating its type and current method of disclosure and includes its relative percent composition (yield based) within the final formula.

In the LIO tree, you can right-click an individual LIO item to reveal a number of declaration options/actions that you can use during LIO construction, as shown in [Figure 17-4](#).

Figure 17-4 LIO right-mouse menu



These options are contextual based on the type of item selected and the data inherited from its underlying specification, LIO profile, and the currently selected labeling restrictions. Using the described options/actions, you can build your ingredient statement.

Declaration Options and Actions

The table below describes the various presentations/methods for disclosing each LIO item and the corresponding declaration options and actions available:

Table 17-1 Declaration options/actions

Icon	Current Method for Disclosure	Declaration Options/Actions
	Base level for LIO authoring (does not appear in LIO)	Perform Action > Add new Group
	Ingredient that is listed as a single item in the LIO	Perform Action > View Perform Action > Add new Group Perform Action > Recon/Equiv Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name Ingredient Statement Do NOT Declare

Table 17-1 Declaration options/actions

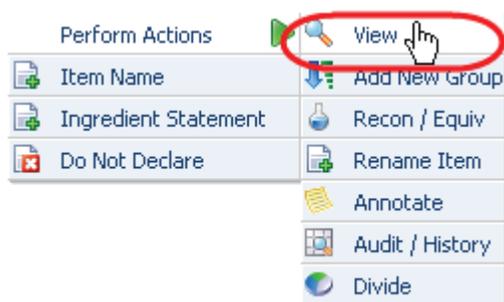
Icon	Current Method for Disclosure	Declaration Options/Actions
	Ingredient that is broken out into separate subitems in the LIO	Perform Action > View Perform Action > Add new Group Perform Action > Recon/Equiv Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name Ingredient Statement Breakdown List ... x, y Breakdown List ...i(x,y) Breakdown List ...i(x%,y%) Context List ...x,y Context List ...i(x,y) Context List ...i(x%,y%)
	Ingredient that is flagged as "Do NOT Declare" and will not appear in the LIO	Perform Action > View Perform Action > Add new Group Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name Ingredient Statement Do NOT Declare
	Component that is listed as a single item in the LIO	Perform Action > View Perform Action > Refer to Component Catalog Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name Do NOT Declare
	Component that is listed as a single item in the LIO and whose title has been manually edited	Perform Action > View Perform Action > Refer to Component Catalog Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name Do NOT Declare

Table 17-1 Declaration options/actions

Icon	Current Method for Disclosure	Declaration Options/Actions
	Component that is flagged as "Do NOT Declare" and will not appear in the LIO	Perform Action > View Perform Action > Refer to Component Catalog Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name Do NOT Declare
	Group that has been added during the LIO process	Perform Action > Add new Group Perform Action > Rename Item Perform Action > Delete Group Perform Action > Annotate Perform Action > Audit/History Perform Action > Divide Item Name List ... x, y List ... i (x, y) List ... i (x%, y%) Do NOT Declare

Right Menu Actions

View



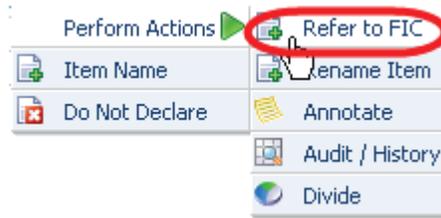
In the case of materials, click **View** to refer to the corresponding specification in GSM. In the case of Component Catalog components, click **View** to refer to the corresponding Component Profile of the item.

Add New Group



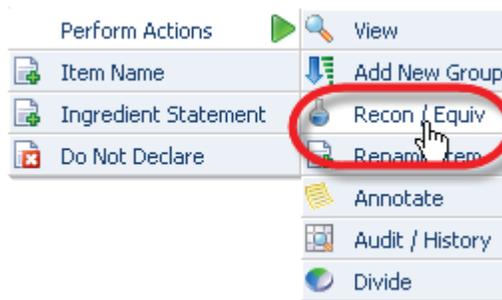
Click this menu option to create a new group directly under the current item. Once the group is created, you can delete it (if empty) or relocate it via drag-and-drop.

Refer to FIC



Click this menu option to consider other options for disclosure based on the Component Catalog profile of the current item.

Recon/Equiv



Click this menu option to work with reconstitution and equivalency factors that will adjust the moisture content of the current item. Initially, GSM will display the dialog box shown in Figure 17-5:

Figure 17-5 Reconstitute Items, moisture

Reconstitute Items							Done	Cancel
Reconstitute Item	Target % Water	% Yield	% Total Solids	Water	% Water			
Modified Food Starch	0.00000	22.00000 %	2.00000 %	21.56000 g	98.00000 %			
	% Water							
Source Item	Using % From	Yield	Total Solids	Water	% Water			
Water Rules		22.00000 %	2.00000 %	21.56000 g	98.00000 %			
Sugars		50.00000 %	2.00000 %	49.00000 g	98.00000 %			
Vinegar - Distilled - White - 100 Grain		3.00000 %	78.00000 %	0.66000 g	22.00000 %			

From this dialog box you can manually adjust the moisture content for the selected item. To do so, first define a target "%Water" or "Factor," and then declare one or more items from which to source the moisture. If one or more conversion factors have been previously defined for the current item, you can access/select a predefined factor by clicking the import data icon (), which GSM will display to the right of the field in the Reconstitute Item column. Click the icon to open the dialog box shown in Figure 17-6.

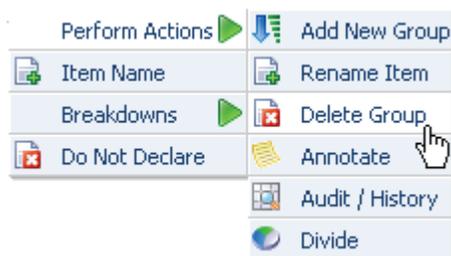
Figure 17–6 Reconstitution/Equivalency

Reconstitution/Equivalency		
Item Name	Target %/Factor	Comments
Liquid Starch	11.00000 % Water	
Starches	11.00000 % Water	
Starch	22.00000 % Water	
Modified Starch	33.00000 % Water	
Food Starch	33.00000 % Water	

The Reconstitution/Equivalency Options for a given item are managed within the item's corresponding LIO profile. GSM will use the selected factor/target % to populate the matrix as shown in Figure 17–5.

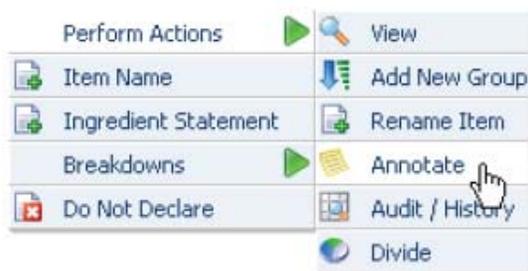
Enter the source from which to get the water necessary for performing the reconstitution and click **Done**. The results of your reconstitution appear in the LIO tree.

Delete Group



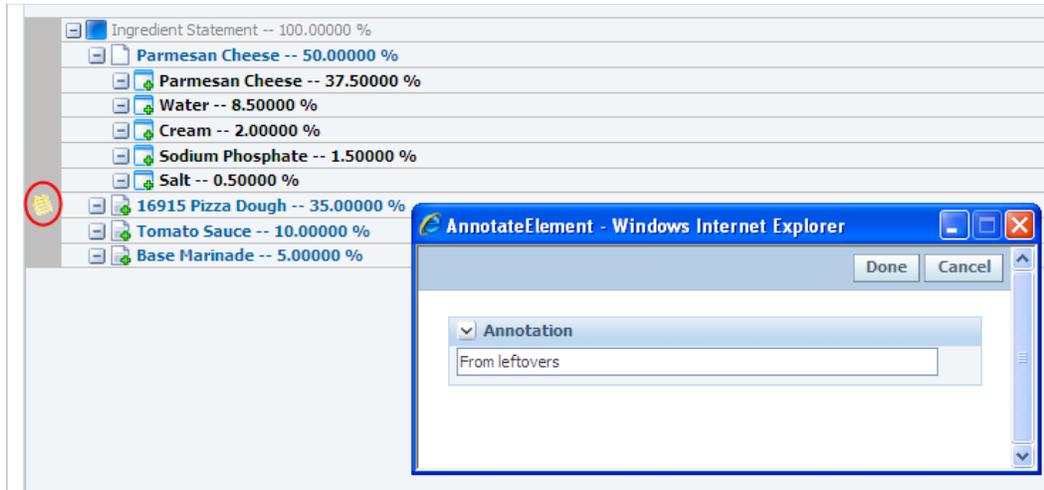
Click this menu option to delete the selected group. You can delete a group only if it has no subitems.

Annotate

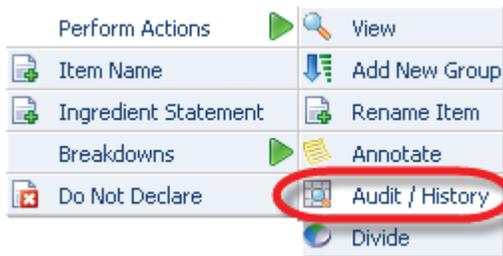


Click this menu option to add a narrative comment to the item. Annotations are typically used to provide additional explanation/rationale to help others understand the decisions made during the LIO process. Any item containing an annotation will be denoted with a special icon in the left margin of the LIO tree, as shown in Figure 17–7.

Figure 17–7 Annotation



Audit History



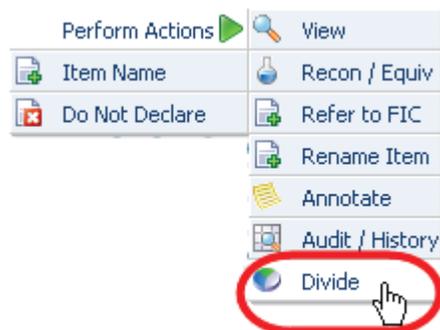
Click this menu option to get an accounting of the current disclosure method and any relevant actions that have been performed against the selected item. GSM displays a dialog box as shown in [Figure 17–8](#).

Figure 17–8 Audit/History dialog box



Note: The High Level Action column of the Audit/history dialog box will be recorded in the user's currently selected language and will not be language aware.

Divide



Click this menu option to create a new instance of the current item based on a percent or quantity of the original item (that is, to split an item into two separate instances). GSM prompts you to indicate a percentage or a quantity. Once you have created the new item, it will appear at the same level as the original item in the LIO hierarchy and you can move it via drag-and-drop to another area. Any item affected by a "divide" action will be flagged with a special divide icon (🌐) in the LIO tree view margin.

Declaration Descriptions

Item Name

Click this option to list the item as a single entry in the LIO using the default name of the current item.

Ingredient Statement

Click this option to list the item as a single entry in the LIO using the ingredient statement of the current item (if available).

List... x, y

Click this option to suppress the current item in the LIO disclosure and create individual entries for each lower level item, that is, "item one, item two, item three." For ingredients with multiple %Breakdown values and/or formulation specification contexts, there may be multiple options (the term "List" is replaced with the first 25 characters of each corresponding %Breakdown value or formulation specification name, for example, "From Supplier... x, y," "Canada Only ... x, y," and so on).

List... i (x, y)

Click this option to disclose as a combined statement using the current item and its lower-level items, that is, "Item Name (item one, item two, item three)". For ingredients with multiple %Breakdown values and/or formulation specification contexts, there may be multiple options (the term "List" is replaced with the first 25 characters of each corresponding %Breakdown value or formulation specification name, for example, "From Supplier... i (x, y)," "Canada Only... i (x y)," and so on).

List... i (x%, y%)

Click this option to disclose as a combined statement with percentage using the current item and its lower-level items, for example, "Item Name (item one 50%, item two 25%, item three 25%)." For ingredients with multiple %Breakdown values and/or formulation specification contexts, there may be multiple options (the term "List" is replaced with the first 25 characters of each corresponding %Breakdown value or formulation specification name, for example, "From Supplier ... i (x%, y%)," "Canada Only ... i (x%, y%)," and so on).

Do NOT Declare

Click this option to not disclose this item in the LIO. Items marked as "Do NOT Declare" will not appear in the final ingredient statement.

LIO Operations

During the LIO process, you can perform a number of operations using the row of buttons beneath the LIO tree view.

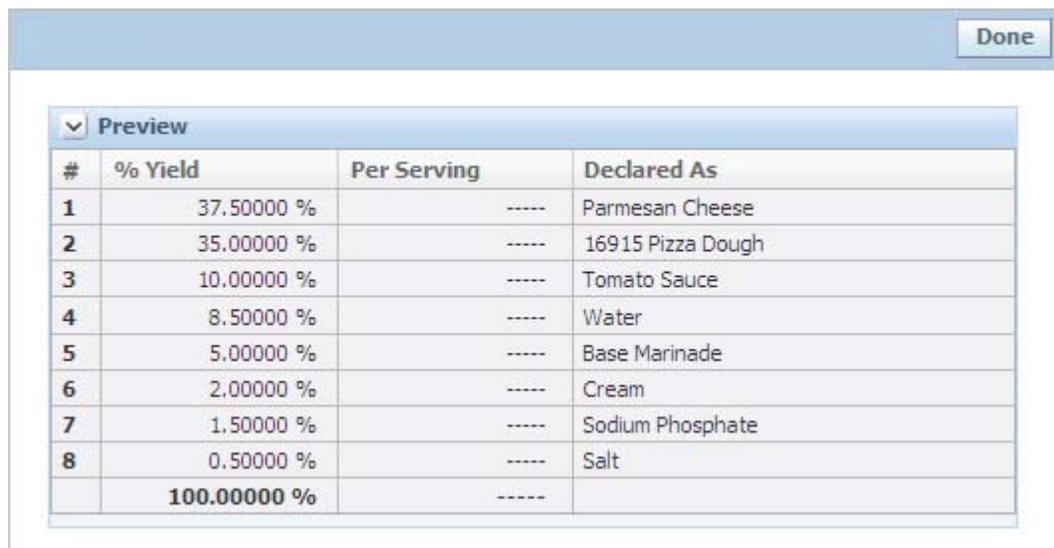
Refresh Operation

For performance reasons, many of the declaration options and actions are not executed immediately within the LIO tree view. Click **Refresh** to perform multiple actions before posting the tree view back to the server for rendering.

Once a Declaration Option/ Action has been selected, the affected LIO item will be flagged to inform you that a change will occur upon the next refresh. When you click **Refresh**, GSM posts the tree view back to the server for processing and re-renders it to reflect the desired changes.

Preview Operation

When you click **Preview**, GSM opens a dialog box with a table in it, shown in [Figure 17-9](#). This table indicates the order in which each LIO item will appear in the final ingredient statement.

Figure 17-9 Preview


#	% Yield	Per Serving	Declared As
1	37.50000 %	----	Parmesan Cheese
2	35.00000 %	----	16915 Pizza Dough
3	10.00000 %	----	Tomato Sauce
4	8.50000 %	----	Water
5	5.00000 %	----	Base Marinade
6	2.00000 %	----	Cream
7	1.50000 %	----	Sodium Phosphate
8	0.50000 %	----	Salt
	100.00000 %	----	

In addition, the Preview section shows the adjusted percent yield of each item (based on suppressed items) and its relative weight/volume per serving.

Note: The preview will automatically combine like items (including group designations) based on LIO item name in the currently selected language.

Alias/FIC Operation

Click **Alias** to open the aliasing dialog box shown in [Figure 17-10](#).

Figure 17-10 Aliasing dialog box

LIO Disclosure(s)				
Term or Alias		Disclosure	Priority	Constraints
Water Rules -- 0.00050 % CC (1000002)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CO2 in limited quantity	Req	>= 0.00003 % Total Solids <= 100.00000 % Total Solids > 0.00000 % Composition

The aliasing dialog box provides you with options for aliasing based on the labeling rules of each item derived from its corresponding Component Catalog Profile and its disclosures. GSM filters disclosure options based on matching restrictions and displays them in order of priority (also defined within the FIC Profile). See [Chapter 22](#), "Component Catalog", for more information.

Grouping Operation

Click **Grouping** to display the grouping dialog box shown in [Figure 17-11](#).

Figure 17-11 Grouping dialog box

Grouping				
Target Group		LIO Item	Priority	Constraints
Sweeteners (fromFICProfile)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sugars -- 9.98104 % CC (1000003)	Req	> 0.00000 % Composition

The grouping dialog box provides you with options for grouping based on each the labeling rules of each item derived from its corresponding FIC Profile and its groupings. GSM filters grouping options based on matching restrictions and displays them in order of priority (also defined within the FIC Profile). See [Chapter 22](#), "Component Catalog", for more information.

Note: You can manually group LIO items using the drag-and-drop feature.

Audit Operation

Similarly to the preview operation, the audit operation opens a dialog box with a table that denotes the percent composition of each item with an accounting of the current disclosure method and any relevant actions that have been performed against that item.

Figure 17–12 Audit History dialog



Date	Item Name	Element Reference	% Yield	Declaration	High Level Action	Source	Destination	Message
9/7/2011 9:17 PM	Parmesan Cheese	mat (5084233-001)	50.00000 %	List ... x, y	Declaration			Changed Declaration Method from 'List ... x, y' to 'List ... x, y'

Note: The "High Level Action" column of the Audit/History table will be recorded in English and will not be language aware.

Once you have performed all required actions on your tree, click the **Final Statement** tab to finalize your ingredient statement.

Final Statement Tab

This Final Statement tab consists of the following sections:

- **Ingredient Statement Options**—Discussed below, at "[Ingredient Statement Options section](#)" on page 17-17
- **Final Ingredient Statement**—Discussed below, at "[Final Ingredient Statement Section](#)" on page 17-18

In the Final Statement tab you can further edit the generated statement for final label production. Once you have completed the LIO construction process, you can produce and edit the final ingredient statement using features found within the tab, then push the changes to the specification.

Figure 17–13 Final Statement tab

(10277)
LIO Profile

Draft

Summary LIO Construction **Final Statement** Label Composition

Ingredient Statement Options

Format: Combined Statement (level 2)

Style: Linear

Other: None

Final Ingredient Statement

Generated LIO: Cinnamon Oil, Clove, Mace, Pimento, Vegetable Oil, Sugars, 12, Cooked Beef, Water, Water Rules

Final Statement: Cinnamon Oil, Clove, Mace, Pimento, Vegetable Oil, Sugars, Cooked Beef, Water

Copy/Edit Push To Target

Ingredient Statement Options section

When editing the final statement, you can modify the statement using the Format, Style, and Other fields.

Format Field

GSM supports the following formats:

- **Multi-part Statement (level 1)**—Creates a multi-part statement using level one items as primary headers
- **Combined Statement (level 2)**—Creates a single, combined statement using all items beginning at level 2 within the LIO hierarchy

Style Field

GSM supports the following styles:

- **Columnar**—Arranges the final statement in a columnar list, separating each item with a new line
- **Columnar - Uppercase**—Arranges the final statement in a columnar list, separating each item with a new line, and converts all text to upper case
- **Linear**—Arranges the final statement as a linear paragraph
- **Linear - Uppercase**—Arranges the final statement as a linear paragraph and converts all text to upper case
- **Contains Less than 2% of...**—Inserts “Contains Less than 2% of:” at the appropriate point in the statement based on the percent composition of each item
- **Contains Less than 3% of...**—Inserts “Contains Less than 3% of:” at the appropriate point in the statement based on the percent composition of each item

Once you have set the fields in the Ingredient Statement Options section and the generated LIO is displayed, you can click **Copy/Edit** to move the generated statement into the Final Statement page. At that time you can make any manual adjustments that are necessary.

Final Ingredient Statement Section

Use this section to review the ingredient statement, perform final editing, and push the changes to the specification.

Label Composition Tab

If you have created a label composition in the Listed Ingredient Order (LIO) tool and have transferred it to the nutrient profile, then this tab displays the label composition.

Note: This tab is enabled using the following configuration:
GSM.LabelComposition.Enabled

Label Composition, the sole section in the Label Composition tab, displays the composition of the specification for labeling purposes. This information can be pushed to the nutrient profile from the LIO process. The data pushed to the Nutrient Profile is read only.

Figure 17-14 Label Composition tab

Label Composition	
Item	Formulation
1 Cinnamon Oil	29.94311 %
2 Clove	14.97155 %
3 Mace	14.97155 %
4 Pimento	14.97155 %
5 Vegetable Oil	14.97155 %
6 Sugars	9.98104 %
7 12	0.06225 %
8 Cooked Beef	0.05659 %
9 Water	0.05093 %
10 Water Rules	0.01886 %
11 12	0.00050 %
12 Water Rules	0.00050 %

Testing Protocol Library

This chapter describes the purpose and use of the Testing Protocol Library of GSM. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Overview](#)
- [Testing Protocol](#)

Overview

The Testing Protocol Library is a centralized location where you can document and manage quality and sampling procedures. Procedures are documented in GSM for specifications. Therefore you can capture protocols for raw materials (materials, products, packaging, printed packaging), work in process (materials and formulation), and finished goods (menu and trade).

Testing Protocols are then utilized in Product Quality Scorecard's Scorecards to assist in determining the quality of a specification.

A Testing Protocol can be created using one of two approaches:

- **Global (via Library)**—These testing protocols are global in scope and can be applied to many specifications. The protocols are created and maintained via the Testing Protocol Library and applied from a given specification by “Pulling from Library”.
- **Spec (via Specification)**—Testing protocols created from an individual specification are limited in scope to that specification. You can view them in the library but cannot edit them from the library, as they are owned by the specification and can only be edited from that specification.

Testing Protocol

In the testing protocol you can define and categorize quality attributes to measure and the scoring method to use in evaluating the results. You can access the testing protocol library from the GSM left navigation panel.

Figure 18-1 Testing Protocol, top sections

Some Good Example Protocol (0000059)

Testing Protocol

Active

▼ Summary Information

Protocol #: 0000059

Protocol Name:

Description:

Status: Active ▼

Scope: Global

Originator: [Redacted]

Created: 8/25/2006

Edited: 9/4/2007

▼ Facility Information

	Facility Name	Country	Business Unit(s)	
1	Prodika Europe	-Not Specified	CPI Facilities - Europe	✖

▼ Sections

	Section Name	Section Description	Section Weight	Scoring Method	
1	Temperature	This is the first section	70	Simple Average	↓
2	Color	This is the second section	20	Simple Average	↑↓
3	Texture	This is the third section	10	Simple Average	↑

▼ Extended Attributes

	Extended Attributes	Notes
1		

Summary Information Section

This section captures information pertaining to the testing protocol such as name, description, and status. The Status field controls whether or not you can use the protocol on specifications. The only testing protocols that you can add to a specification are those with a status of "active."

Facility Information Section

Some protocols are closely associated to facilities due to equipment or geography. In this section you can specify a set of facilities that you intend for this protocol to test.

Sections Section

In this section you can define a section for your protocol in which to group testing attributes for scoring. You can apply a scoring method and weight to each section to describe how GSM scores these attributes in the testing system.

Extended Attributes Section

Extended attributes define important features and characteristics of the testing protocol. You can build these attributes to meet specific needs.

Testing Protocol Section

Figure 18–2 Testing Protocol section

Testing Protocol																						
ID	Property Description	Specification Limits	Scoring	Test Used	Protocol ID																	
1	<p>+ Cooling - After Processing - Internal Temperature</p> <p>Material Characteristics</p> <p>Section: Temperature</p>		<p>+ Qualitative</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>If Measure</th> <th>Score =</th> </tr> <tr> <td>20 degrees</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30 degrees</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32 degrees</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>33 degrees</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>35 degrees</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>39 degrees</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>41 degrees</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </table> <p>Weight: 10</p> <p>Non-Conformance: <= 3</p> <p>Observations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> cold hot cool moist dry warm 	If Measure	Score =	20 degrees	6	30 degrees	5	32 degrees	4	33 degrees	3	35 degrees	2	39 degrees	1	41 degrees	0	I-571	<p>+</p> <p>X1 in every 1000000 U1 in every 1000 B1 in every 10 A1 in every 5 C1 in every 100</p>	<p>↓</p> <p>✖</p>
If Measure	Score =																					
20 degrees	6																					
30 degrees	5																					
32 degrees	4																					
33 degrees	3																					
35 degrees	2																					
39 degrees	1																					
41 degrees	0																					
2	<p>+ Delivery Temperature</p> <p>Material Characteristics</p> <p>Section: Temperature</p>		<p>+ Qualitative</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>If Measure</th> <th>Score =</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Frozen Solid</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mostly Frozen</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Somewhat Slushy</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Melted</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tepid</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Warm</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hot</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </table> <p>Weight: 80</p> <p>Non-Conformance: <= 3</p> <p>Observations:</p>	If Measure	Score =	Frozen Solid	6	Mostly Frozen	5	Somewhat Slushy	4	Melted	3	Tepid	2	Warm	1	Hot	0		<p>+</p> <p>B1 in every 3</p>	<p>↑</p> <p>↓</p> <p>✖</p>
If Measure	Score =																					
Frozen Solid	6																					
Mostly Frozen	5																					
Somewhat Slushy	4																					
Melted	3																					
Tepid	2																					
Warm	1																					
Hot	0																					
3	<p>+ Temperature - Bulk Receipt</p>		<p>+ Qualitative</p>		<p>+</p> <p>Y1 in every</p>	<p>↑</p> <p>✖</p>																

In this section you can define which properties of the specification to test in this protocol and the details around the definition and scoring of the tests. You can add a number of extended attributes and define the testing parameters for each.

To edit any data in this table, click **Edit** in the action menu. GSM reloads the page in editable form.

Key fields include:

- **Property Description/Section**—Click the add data icon (+) to open a search form with which you can select a different property description. From the Section drop-down list, choose a section defined above to categorize which section this testing item belongs to.
- **Specification Limits**—Click in the field and begin typing to define target, upper, and lower bounds for this test as well as a unit of measure.
- **Scoring**—Set up the scoring for the item in this subsection. This field defines how to score this item in the testing system. Click the add data icon (+) in this column to open the Scoring dialog box, from which you can make your selections, as shown in [Figure 18-3](#).

Figure 18-3 Scoring dialog box

Scoring [Done] [Cancel]

Testing Protocol Analytical Property

Property Name: Cooling - After Processing - Internal Temperature
 Property Classification: Physical - Material Characteristics
 Section: Temperature
 Record As: Qualitative
 Scoring Weight: 10
 Non-Conformance: <= 3

Scoring

If Measure	Score =	
20 degrees	6	✖
30 degrees	5	✖
32 degrees	4	✖
33 degrees	3	✖
35 degrees	2	✖
39 degrees	1	✖
41 degrees	0	✖

calculated sequentially (poor) 0 - 6 (excellent)

Observations

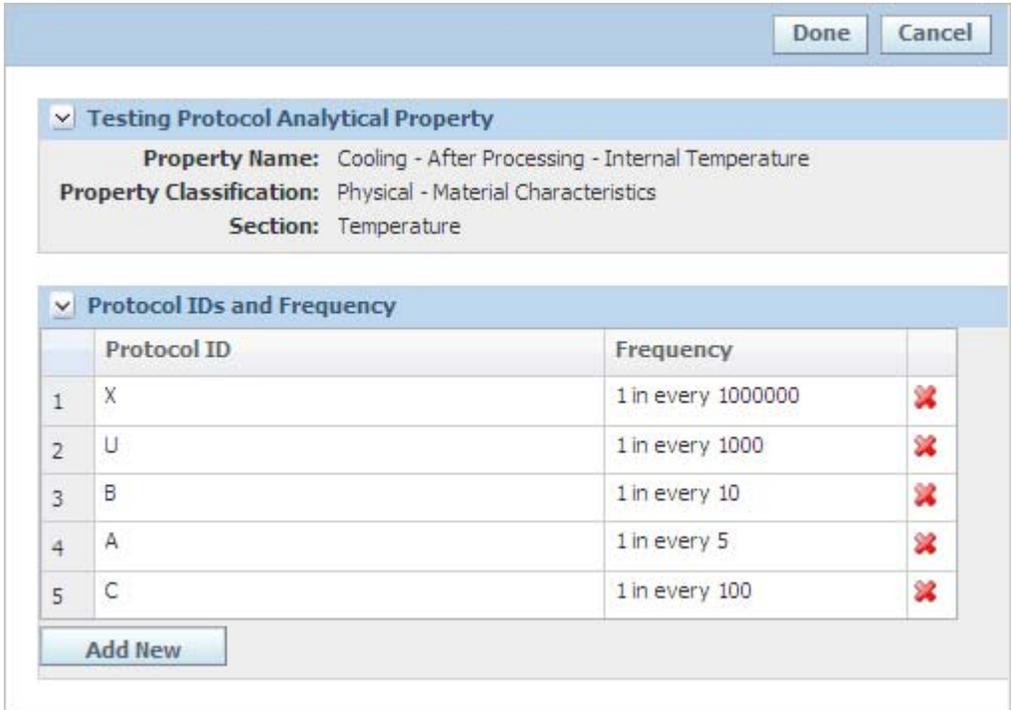
Description	
1. cold	✖
4. moist	✖
5. dry	✖
3. cool	✖
6. warm	✖
2. hot	✖

If you intend to use the testing protocol in PQS, then select **Qualitative** from the Record As drop-down list.

(For more information of PQS, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Product Quality Scorecard User Guide*.) If you have the applicable administrative permissions, you can create observations that enable scorers to comment based on an administered list of options.

- **Protocol ID**—Describes how frequently to perform this test. Click the add data icon (+) in this column to display a dialog box in which to input test frequencies, as shown in [Figure 18-4](#). Click the **Add New** button to display a new row in the table, then type a protocol ID define the frequency. Click **Done** in the upper right of the dialog box to close it and display your additions in the table.

Figure 18-4 Setting Protocol IDs and frequency



This chapter describes the purpose and use of the activities feature of GSM. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Overview](#)
- [Creating an Activity](#)
- [Summary Tab](#)
- [Supporting Documents Tab](#)
- [Ext Data Tab](#)
- [References Tab](#)
- [Approval/Audit Trail Tab](#)

Overview

An activity is a workflow enabled object that can be used with other specifications or objects. Activities can be useful in the following scenarios:

- **Managing Parallel Work**—As a material specification is moving through its workflow a user may choose to launch a nutritional review. This review can be modeled as a GSM activity working in parallel with the material specification's workflow. In addition you can choose to create a linkage between the activity and the specification to support business rules such as, "A specification cannot move to an "Approved" status if a nutritional review has been initiated and has not yet been completed."
- **Managing A Group Of Activities**—A given activity can be linked to one or many specifications or objects. This is useful if there is a single approval for all objects. Examples include: Linking multiple smart issue requests to an activity for approval or linking a number of specifications where a similar change must be performed.
- **Providing A Notification To Specification Readers**—Activities can be configured to provide an informational notification when users open a specification for reading. These notifications may be of value if a temporary condition exists impacting a group of specifications or an impending change is being considered.
- Activities are based on workflow templates managed in the Workflow Administration application (WFA). For more on WFA, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle for Process Administrator User Guide*.

An activity is an additional workflow that may be tied to a specification. Activities are based on workflow templates managed in the Workflow Administration application

(WFA). For more on WFA, please see the *Agile Product Lifecycle for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Creating an Activity

You can create an activity from within GSM in two ways:

- **Primary Relationship**—A user can create an activity directly from another specification. We refer to this relationship as a Primary Relationship where the activity has a unique relationship to the originating specification.
- **Related Relationship**—A user can create a standalone activity and link it to one or more specifications or objects. We refer to this relationship as a Related Relationship and consider it to be generic in nature.

Creating a Primary Relationship from a Specification

You can create a primary relationship from an existing specification in GSM.

To create a primary relationship from an existing specification:

1. Access the specification to tie the activity to and select **Tools > Act** in the action menu. GSM displays an activity, opened to the Summary tab. By creating the activity in this manner, the activity has a primary relationship to the specification from which it originated.
2. Type a title for the activity in the **Activity Title** field.
3. Click the search icon (🔍) for the **Activity Type** field. A dialog box opens. Use this dialog box to select an activity workflow that will be used to manage the activity. The activity workflows are organized and presented by GSM business unit (BU). Please note, activities do not resolve to workflows similar to other specification types.
4. Select an activity type from the list of types in that dialog box and click **Done**. The box closes and your selection appears in the Activity Type field.
5. Continue filling out all required fields and any others that you wish to use as listed in the [Summary Tab](#), [Supporting Documents Tab](#), [Ext Data Tab](#), and [References Tab](#) sections, later in this chapter.
6. Click **Save** or **Save & Close**.

Creating an Activity That Is Independent of Specifications

If you have the necessary user role, you can create an activity that is independent of an individual specification.

To create a specification-independent activity:

1. From within GSM, click **New > GSM Activity > Blank** or **From Template** from the action menu. GSM displays an empty activity page opened to its Summary tab, as shown in [Figure 19-1](#).

Figure 19–1 Empty Activity creation page

(5105815-001)
Activity

Summary Supporting Documents Ext Data References Approval/Audit Trail

Activity Summary

Activity Title:

Notify Specification Reader of this activity:

Effective: 3/29/2011

Activity#: 5105815-001 Inactive:

Originator: Jones, Sally Remove from specification when inactive

Status: -

Activity Type:

Special Notes:

Last Edit:

Related Items

Type	Description	Status	Comments
No records found.			

Add New Reference this Activity on the above Specifications:

2. Follow the same steps as in the procedure for specification-dependent activities as described above (step 2 through step 6), keeping in mind that a specification-independent activity contains no Primary Action Item section.

Summary Tab

The Summary tab contains the following sections:

- **Activity Summary**—Discussed below, at "[Activity Summary Section](#)" on page 19-4
- **Primary Action Item**—Discussed below, at "[Primary Action Item Section](#)" on page 19-5 (for specification-dependent activities only)
- **Related Items**—Discussed below, at "[Related Items Section](#)" on page 19-5

Figure 19–2 Summary tab

Labeling Activity (5083404-001)
Activity

Developmental

Summary
Supporting Documents
Ext Data
References
Approval/Audit Trail

▼ Activity Summary

Activity Title: Labeling Activity

Notify Specification Reader of this activity:

Activity#: 5083404-001

Originator: Jones, Sally

Status: Developmental - This specification is currently in developmental status

Activity Type: activity workflow

Special Notes: special notes

Last Edit: Friday, April 06, 2007

▼ Primary Action Item

Item Name: [Case Label Type C \(5077478-001\)](#)

Process Dependency: *Item Status dependent on this activity?* No

▼ Related Items

	Type	Description	Status	Comments
1	Menu Item Specification	Copy of Apple Sauce Menu Item 20070320 (5083038-001)	Draft	
2	Product Specification	Prod Spec 20070322 0910 (5083033-001)	Draft (Review)	

Reference this Activity on the above Specifications:

Activity Summary Section

The Activity Summary section contains the identifying information for the activity and specifies which workflow template the activity is following.

Key fields include:

- **Activity Title**—Identifies the activity by name (required field).
- **Notify Specification Reader of this activity**—When checked, a notification panel will appear on the primary and/or related specification(s) informing the user that the activity exists. This panel will appear when the user opens the specification; the panel will disappear once the user places the specification in edit mode or switches tabs.
- **Activity #**—Identifies the activity by number (system-defined field).
- **Effective**—The date the activity becomes active. This date controls when the activity appears in the activity reference section on a related specification. This date is not available on a primary activity (an activity created from and possibly dependent on a specification).
- **Inactive**—The date the activity expires. This date controls when the activity is removed from the activity reference section on a related specification. If the inactive date is not set, then the activity will never expire and always appear on the specification(s). This date is not available on a primary activity (an activity created from and possibly dependent on a specification).

Note: For either of the effective or inactive dates to control visibility of the activity on the related specification(s), you must have the "Reference this Activity on the above Specifications" checkbox selected. For more information, see "[Related Items Section](#)" on page 19-5.

- **Remove from specification when inactive**—When checked, the inactive activity will not display on the specification. When unchecked, the activity will display on the specification. This field is only displayed on non-primary activities and by default is checked. The checkbox value is copied when creating a new copy or issue of the activity.
- **Originator**—Identify the person who created the activity (system-defined field).
- **Status**—WFA template-defined field displaying the workflow step that the activity is currently in.
- **Activity Type**—Link the activity to an activity workflow template (required field). Your workflow administrator manages activity workflow templates using the Workflow Administration application (WFA).

Note: For more information on managing workflow templates in WFA, please see the "Using WFA to Manage GSM Workflows" chapter in the *Agile Product Lifecycle for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Primary Action Item Section

The Primary Action Item section describes the specification participating in the primary relationship with the activity and allows users to create a dependency between the activity and the primary specification or item name.

Note: This section appears only in activities that are tied to a specific specification. It does not appear when you are creating a new specification-independent activity.

Key fields include:

- **Item Name**—Displays the name and number of the specification that the activity is tied to, hyperlinked to that specification.
- **Process Dependency**—Users choose whether to create a relationship between an activity workflow status and a specification workflow status. If a dependency is in place, the specification cannot move forward into a designated specification workflow status unless the activity first moves forward into the designated activity workflow status.

Related Items Section

The related items section contains the specifications participating in a related relationship to this activity. You can add one or more specifications and/or objects to this section. This section uses the get latest revision functionality. Note the locked icon (🔒), meaning the specification is tied to an exact specification/issue combination. If you want to use the get latest revision feature, unlock the specification (🔓). This action tells GSM to go and get the latest approved revision.

Note: Activities participating in a related relationship will not appear in a specification's Activities section unless you select "Reference this Activity on the above Specifications".

Supporting Documents Tab

The Supporting Documents tab contains the following sections:

- **Supporting Documents**—The document types available are Attachments/Procedures, URL, and rich text. For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Supporting Documents Section](#)" on page 3-16.
- **DRL Documents**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[DRL Documents Section](#)" on page 3-21.

Ext Data Tab

The Ext Data tab can contain an Extended Attributes section, one or more custom sections, or it can be empty.

- **Extended Attributes**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Extended Attributes Section](#)" on page 3-9
- **Manage Custom Sections**—For discussion of this commonly used section, please see "[Custom Sections](#)" on page 3-9

References Tab

The Reference tab presents a list of primary and related activity relationships. Similar to other specification types, activities can participate in these relationships with other activities. Therefore a user can nest activities and view the relationships via this tab.

Approval/Audit Trail Tab

For discussion of this tab, please see "[Approval/Audit Tab](#)" on page 2-13.

Creating and Managing Templates

This chapter presents guidance on creating and managing templates in GSM. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Overview](#)
- [Creating Templates](#)
- [Consuming Templates](#)

Overview

GSM templates provide the ability to create objects containing attributes which will be copied when creating specifications. Templates can be created for all specification types as well as activities. Once a specification template is created, it can be used to create objects. A specification template must be published before it can be used to create objects.

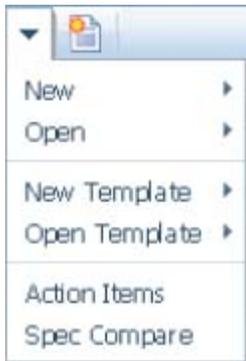
Creating Templates

Roles for Template Creation

A user will need the UGM role of `TEMPLATE_CREATOR` plus the base object creator role to create templates. For example, a user assigned the `SPEC_CREATOR_1004` role can create "blank" material specifications. With the `SPEC_CREATOR_1004` and `TEMPLATE_CREATOR` roles, the user can create material specification templates. For a list of `spec_creator` roles, please refer to the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide*.

Users with the appropriate roles see the following options in the navigation menu.

Figure 20–1 *Template creation options*



New Template—Allows users to select the object type they would like to create and create a new template.

Open Template—Allows users to see templates that have already been created.

Template Attributes

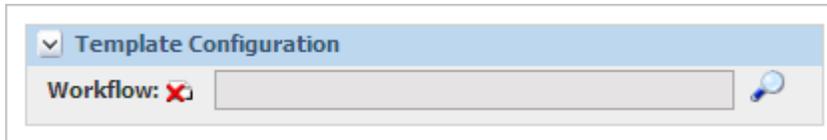
Templates generally have the same attributes available for edit as their corresponding specification type. Many values added to these attributes will be copied to the specification when a user creates a specification from a template.

Templates also have some additional fields which can be found in the Template Configuration section.

Template Configuration

All templates have a Template Configuration section, as shown in [Figure 20–2](#). The template configuration section contains the Workflow field.

Figure 20–2 *Template Configuration section*



Workflow—The template creator uses the Workflow field to specify a specification workflow template. When a specification is created from a template, it will automatically resolve to this workflow. If this field is left blank, the specification created will use standard GSM workflow resolution.

Figure 20–3 Formulation Templates section

The screenshot shows a software interface for configuring 'Formulation Templates'. The section is titled 'Formulation Templates' and contains six rows of configuration options. Each row has a label, a text input field, and a magnifying glass icon. The first three rows are 'Internal Output:', 'External Product Output:', and 'External By Product Output:'. The last three rows are 'Output creator can override:' with a dropdown menu set to 'Yes', 'External Waste Output:', and 'Output creator can override:' with a dropdown menu set to 'Yes'.

Formulation templates have a Formulation Templates section. In this section the template editor provides templates that should be used when the formulation creates outputs. The formulation template creator can provide a material template for each type of output. These are the templates the formulation will use when creating outputs. Since most of the content on the output popup is theoretical and recalculated with BOM calculation, this mainly applies to spec category, manually added extended attributes, and custom sections.

For example, you would create "Material External Product Output Template A" and put the "Fact Panel" custom section on it. Then you would add "Material External Product Output Template A" to the External Product Output field on "Formulation Template A". When you create a formulation using "Formulation Template A," then every external product output that formulation creates will include the "Fact Panel" custom section automatically. This saves the users creating formulation from having to manually add the custom section every time they create an external output.

The system allows you to use a separate template for all of the different output types: Internal Outputs, External Products, External By Product, and External Waste. If no template is specified the system creates blank outputs.

In addition to content being automatically added to the output popup other content (Design Attributes, Shelf Life, etc.) on the material template will be copied to the external output material specification that is created by the formulation.

In addition to the output template options, each external template field includes an override option, "Output creator can override". When the user changes the output type from internal to external the system will refresh the output popup and apply the template designated replacing content (for example, custom sections and overrides) that may have been previously added. When **Yes** is selected, you are saying that the output creator can override the template. When the output type is changed the user will have the choice whether to load the template content or keep the existing output popup content.

"Do you want to refresh all values on this output using [Template Name]. You will lose any overrides or custom data you have added to the output thus far."

The user selects **OK** to refresh values or **CANCEL**.

If the override field is set to **No**, the user does not have a choice and the output is automatically refreshed replacing the specification category, custom sections, and manually added extended attributes.

Locked Fields

Template creators can lock key fields on a template. When these fields are locked they will be un-editable on a specification that has been created from this template.

Figure 20–4 Locked field

The screenshot shows a 'Summary Information' panel for a template. The fields and their values are as follows:

- Template Name:** formulation template internal output
- Short Name:** (empty)
- Template Status:** Draft (Review) - Please review and approve this specification.
- Template #:** 5108902-001 (Template)
- Category:** * No Category Available (frm) (locked)
- Sub Category:** * No Category Available
- Group:** * No Category Available
- Supercedes:** (empty)
- Reason for Change:** (empty)
- Originator:** Jones, Sally (USA)
- Effective:** 6/21/2011
- Inactive:** (empty)
- Last Edit:** Tuesday, June 21, 2011

The following fields can be locked:

- Spec Category
- Business Unit
- Approved For Use In > Country
- Concept
- Access Level
- Available UOMs
- For material specifications, Classification
- For product specifications, Standard and Classification
- For trade specifications, Item Type
- For menu specifications, Standard and Menu Item Classification
- For master specifications, Specification Categories
- GSM Activity - Activity Type

When locked, these fields remain locked throughout the specification's lifecycle. These fields remain locked even when the specification is issued.

Depending on a configuration, when a specification created from a template is copied, the user sees the following message:

"Do you want to keep this document linked to the template that created it? Click OK to keep it tied to the template. Click CANCEL to remove the template lineage."

If the user clicks **OK**, the specification copied will continue to be tied to the template that created it, and fields will be locked. If **Cancel** is selected, the specification will be created with no locked fields and no template ties.

Note: If a user has the role of `TEMPLATE_OVERRIDE` and edit rights to the specification, the user will be allowed to unlock or lock fields on a specification created from a template. Whatever the user sets the specification to will hold true throughout the rest of the specification's lifecycle.

Template Access

Templates resolve to WFA workflows. Along with the specific user roles discussed above, workflow controls read and write access to templates. WFA has a resolution criteria of "is Template", allowing templates to resolve to separate workflow templates than specifications. See the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide* for more information.

Templates also respect GSM business unit security. Template creators that do not have access to the business unit assigned to a template cannot read the template. If the Business Unit field is left blank on the template, then all users will have access to it. See the GSM Business Unit Security section in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Security Configuration Guide* for more information.

Template Availability

Templates for creating specifications are not instantly accessible. They must be in a "published" state before general users can start creating specifications using them. This setup allows a template to go through its own workflow and approval process before specifications are created based on them. A template is considered published when template is in a status that contains the "Publish Template" workflow tag. See the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide* for more information.

Consuming Templates

Once a template is published, users can create specifications based on that template. A user must have the appropriate role, `CREATE_FROM_TEMPLATE_<OBJECT TYPE>`, to create a specification from a template. For example, users assigned the `CREATE_FROM_TEMPLATE_1009` role can create packaging material specifications from templates. See the roles appendix in the *Agile Product Lifecycle Management for Process Administrator User Guide* for a full list of roles.

Users with this role see the **New > OBJECT TYPE > From Template** option in the navigation menu.

The third panel displays the most recently used templates under the "From Template" header. Click on any of the most recently used templates to instantly create a specification using that template. You can also click the **More** link or the **From Template** header to open a template search screen.

Use this page to search for the template you would like to use. The template you select automatically creates the new specification based on that template and puts it in edit mode. You can preview the template using the view details icon (🔍) to the left of the template number.

For more information on creating specifications, see "[Creating Specifications](#)" on page 2-3.

Using Change Management Features

This chapter discusses the Change Management activities used to manage specifications. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Global Succession Tool](#)
- [Smart Issue Tool](#)

The Change Management feature provides tools for efficiently managing GSM specifications and for approving the modifications to specifications. The Change Management submenu in GSM contains choices for the two tools:

- **Global Succession**—Globally replace specifications without versioning the specifications
- **Smart Issue**—Replace and version specifications

Global Succession Tool

As an Agile PLM for Process administrator, from time to time you may need to globally replace specifications without versioning the host specifications. The Global Succession tool is designed to assist you in making non-material changes to relevant specifications in your Agile PLM for Process database. In this case, "non-material" refers to changes that do not affect the composition or labelling of the finished good.

Using this tool, you can request, tailor, approve, and execute (on a scheduled basis) mass changes affecting any number of product hierarchies. You can tailor the scope of target specifications (affected specifications) as required. Mass changes using this tool are not an all-or-nothing proposition; they are a kind of "find and replace" function.

Warning: Because this tool enables such sweeping changes, typically only an administrator with the highest security level will have access to it. Two roles are associated with the Global Succession tool:

[SUCCESSION_REQUEST_EDITOR]—Allows the user to edit and run global succession requests.

[SUCCESSION_REQUEST_READER]—Allows the ability to search and view global succession requests.

Table 21–1 Supported changes

Specification to Replace	Host Specification
Material specification	Formulation Inputs and Alternate Inputs
Material specification	Trade Specifications
Master specification	Equipment, Formulation, Material, Menu Item, Packaging Material, Printed Packaging, Product, and Trade specifications
Menu Item specification	Menu Item specification
Packaging Material specification	Formulation Inputs and Alternate Inputs
Packaging Material specification	Trade Packaging Materials and Alternate Packaging Materials
Packaging Material specification	Packaging Material specification
Printed Packaging specification	Formulation Inputs and Alternate Inputs
Printed Packaging specification	Trade Packaging Materials and Alternate Packaging Materials
Product	Menu Item specification

Accessing the Global Succession Tool

To access the Global Succession tool:

1. Click **GSM > Change Management > Global Succession**. Agile PLM displays a Global Successions search page with a Create New action button.

Finding the Specifications to Supersede

The process of identifying the specifications to supersede and the specification to replace them with includes these basic steps:

- Narrowing down the list of specifications
- Selecting the individual specifications to replace
- Executing the global succession
- Verifying the change

To narrow down the list of specifications:

1. Before entering search criteria, click **Create New**. A Select Specification Type dialog box appears, as shown in [Figure 21–1](#).

Figure 21–1 Select Specification Type dialog box

2. From the **Select Specification Type** drop-down list, select the type of specification you are going to supersede.
3. Click the **Spec To Supersede** hyperlink to display a search form in a dialog box.
4. Use that search form to locate the specification you are going to replace and click that specification in the search results list.

The search box closes, and your selection displays in the Select Specification Type dialog box. The New Specification field label is now hyperlinked.

Note: If a specification to supersede or new specification is a material created from a formulation, a context drop-down appears. Use this optional field to designate which formulation created the material. If selected in Spec to Supersede, your search will be filtered by the formulation + material pairing, only showing parents that have that context selected. If selected for the new specification, then context will be defined along with the material when the succession is completed.

5. Click the **New Specification** hyperlink to display a search form in a dialog box.
6. As above, use that search form to locate the new specification and select it. The search box closes and the new specification displays in the Select Specification Type dialog box.
7. Select the parent specification type from the drop-down box with that name. The parent specification type will help further filter out your search results.
8. Enter a description of the global succession in the Reason for Change field, and click **Done**. The Global Successions tool queries the database and returns a list of target specifications on which you can perform a succession, as shown in [Figure 21–2](#).

Figure 21–2 Global Successions page showing Target Specifications section

Prodika Burger (5001192)
Global Succession Request

Draft

Succession Request

Request Number: 5001192
 New Specification: **Cheeseburger (menu 5084163-001) - Draft (5/17/2007 1:40:41 PM)**
 To Supersede: Prodika Burger (menu 5082107-001) - Approved (1/14/2010 11:15:50 AM)
 Scope: Menu Item Specification
 Reason for Change:
 Status: Draft

Target Specifications

<input type="checkbox"/>	Spec #	Spec Name	Status	Approved for Use In - BU
<input type="checkbox"/>	5082126-001	Prodika Meal Deal	Approved	CPI North America

You have now narrowed down the list of specifications to choose from and are ready to choose individual specifications to replace.

Performing the Global Succession

You can now select specifications to replace.

To select and replace individual specifications:

1. On the Global Successions page with the narrowed-down list of specifications in the Target Specifications section, click **Edit**. The page reloads in editable mode, showing the Run Global Succession button.
2. In the Target Specifications table, check the box next to each specification to replace and then click **Run Global Succession**. The tool replaces all selected specifications with the new specification and reloads the page showing the checked specifications and a status of "Complete," as shown in [Figure 21–3](#).

Figure 21–3 After a successful global succession request



Prodika Burger (5001192)
 Global Succession Request

Complete

Succession Request

Request Number: 5001192

New Specification: Cheeseburger (menu 5084163-001) - Draft (5/17/2007 1:40:41 PM)

To Supersede: Prodika Burger (menu 5082107-001) - Approved (1/14/2010 11:15:50 AM)

Scope: Menu Item Specification

Reason for Change:

Status: Complete

Target Specifications

	Spec #	Spec Name	Status	Approved for Use In - BU
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5082126-001	Prodika Meal Deal	Approved	CPI North America

The checked boxes represent specifications that have been replaced. The boxes are now dimmed, indicating the succession request is complete. To replace more specifications, run another global succession.

Verifying the Succession

To verify that the change has been made:

1. Find one of the targeted specifications in GSM, as explained in the procedure ["Finding the Specifications to Supersede"](#) on page 21-2.
2. Click the **Approval/Audit Trail** tab.
3. Look in the Event History table for a notation stating that the global succession was executed, as shown in [Figure 21–4](#).

Figure 21-4 Approval/Audit Trail tab, Event History section showing a record of a successful global succession

Prodika Burger (5082107-001)
Menu Item Specification

Approved

Summary
Build
Packaging
Compliance
Ext Data
Related Specs
Supporting Documents
References
Approval/Audit Trail

Current Status

Current Owner:

Current Workflow: Menu Item - Short Template

Current Status: Approved

Desired Action: Approved

Start Date: 1/14/2010

Amber Date: -----

Red Date: -----

Event History

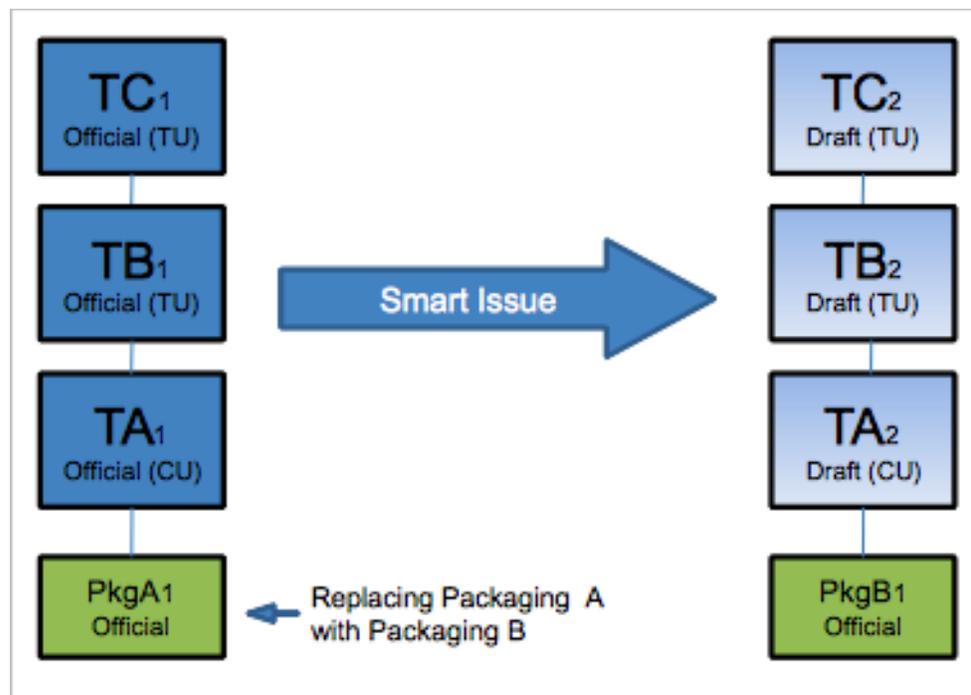
Status	User	Time	Comments
Approved	ibander@kaiser	5/4/2011 10:49:31 AM	A Global Succession has been executed to replace (prod)5082111-001 with (prod)5080383-002
Approved	ibander@kaiser	4/20/2010 3:35:02 PM	A Global Succession has been executed to replace (mast)5085934-001 with (mast)5083956-001
Draft	ibander@kaiser	1/14/2010 11:15:50 AM	
Approved	ibander@kaiser	1/14/2010 11:15:23 AM	
Draft	ibander@kaiser	3/21/2008 10:16:19 AM	
Draft	ibander@kaiser	8/8/2007 3:11:49 PM	Re-resolved to 'Menu Item - Short Template' (6).
Draft	ibander@kaiser	12/14/2006 1:01:02 PM	

Smart Issue Tool

The Smart Issue tool allows you to create issues of entire hierarchies of specifications. You are able to just issue the hierarchy only, or replace specifications when issuing.

For example, you have a finished good hierarchy where you want to replace Packaging A with Packaging B. When smart issue is complete, you'll see that the entire trade specification hierarchy attached to Packaging A is issued and Packaging B is attached to the new version of the hierarchy.

Figure 21–5 Smart Issue packaging trade specification example



Use the Smart Issue tool to:

- Version a hierarchy only
- Replace one specification with another, without specifying a parent
- Replace one specification with another, while specifying a parent

The following specification types are supported:

Table 21–2 Affected specifications

Specification Type to Add or Remove	Parent Specification Type
Trade	Trade
Material	Trade
Material	Formulation Inputs and Alternate Inputs
Packaging/Printed Packaging	Formulation Inputs and Alternate Inputs
Packaging/Printed Packaging	Trade Packaging Materials and Alternate Packaging Materials
Menu Item	Menu Item
Product	Menu Item

Warning: Because this tool enables such sweeping changes, typically only an administrator with the highest security level will have access to it. Three roles are associated with the Smart Issue tool:

[SMART_ISSUE_CREATOR]—Allows the user to create smart issue requests.

[SMART_ISSUE_EDITOR]—Allows the user to edit and run smart issue requests.

[SMART_ISSUE_READER]—Allows the ability to search and view smart issue requests.

Note: Additional security can be placed on the smart issue request itself by leveraging the Private and additional readers fields. This ability is explained further in this chapter.

Accessing the Smart Issue Tool

Access the Smart Issue tool as described in the procedure below.

To access the Smart Issue tool:

1. Click **GSM > Change Management > Smart Issue**. Agile PLM displays the Smart Issue search page.
2. Click the **Create New** action icon. The Smart Issue page displays, as shown in [Figure 21-6](#).

Figure 21–6 Smart Issue page

(0002162)
Smart Issue Request

Pending

Summary Details Audit

Summary Information

Title:

Originator: Sally Jones

Owners: Sally Jones

Private:

Status: Pending

Description:

Request #: 0002162

Create Date: 9/8/2011 8:09:48 AM

Last Edit: 9/8/2011 8:09:48 AM

Extended Attributes

Manage Custom Sections

Add Sections Remove Sections

Attachments

Related Documents

Activities

The tabs on the Smart Issue page include:

- **Summary**—Defines the smart issue request and the users and groups able to view and edit it.
- **Detail**—Designates the specifications impacted by the smart issue request.
- **Results**—This tab appears when the smart issue request is completed or failed. This tab displays the new hierarchies created as a result of the smart issue.
- **Audit**—Details and a status for the smart issue request.

Defining the Smart Issue Request

Use the Summary tab to define the smart issue request.

To define the smart issue request:

1. Enter a **Title**. This field is required. The system automatically assigns the Originator, Status, Request #, Create Date, and Last Edit date.
2. Assign an owner of the smart issue request using the search icon (). The owner(s) of a request will be the only users allowed to edit and issue the request. Owners is a required field.
 - a. To designate the smart issue request as private, check the **Private** flag. By default all users with the [SMART_ISSUE_READER] role will be able to read

the smart issue request. If a request is marked as Private, only the users added to the Owner and Readers fields will be allowed to view the request.

- b. If the Private flag is selected, GSM displays the Readers field. Click the search icon (🔍) to open the user and group multi-select search, and select readers. Only users added to this field (and owners) will be able to view this smart issue request.
3. Enter a **Description** of the request.
 4. Optionally, in the remaining sections on the page, add extended attributes, custom sections, and attachments.
 5. Click **Save** to save the smart issue request.

You can attach smart issue requests to NPD activities and/or GSM activities. You can view all NPD activities associated to this request by clicking on the **NPD Activities** hyperlink in the Related Documents section.

You will see all GSM activities associated to the smart issue request in the Activities section.

Finding the Specifications to Version

Use the Details tab to specify which type of smart issue to perform. The options are:

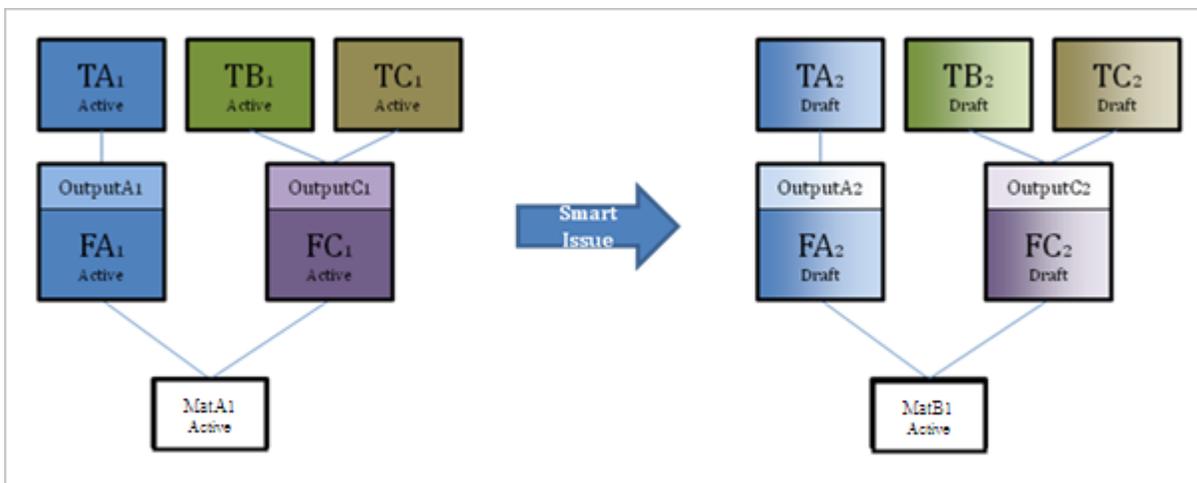
- **Replace Specification**
- **Replace Specification Given Parent**
- **Version Hierarchy Only**

Replace Specification

Use this option to replace a specification with another specification. This option is used to find all hierarchies that are attached to a given specification.

In the example below you would be replacing the material specification MatA v1 with material specification MatB v1. Notice after smart issue runs, all of the hierarchies attached to MatA1 are issued and the new issues of the hierarchy are now attached to MatB1.

Figure 21–7 Example of replacing a specification

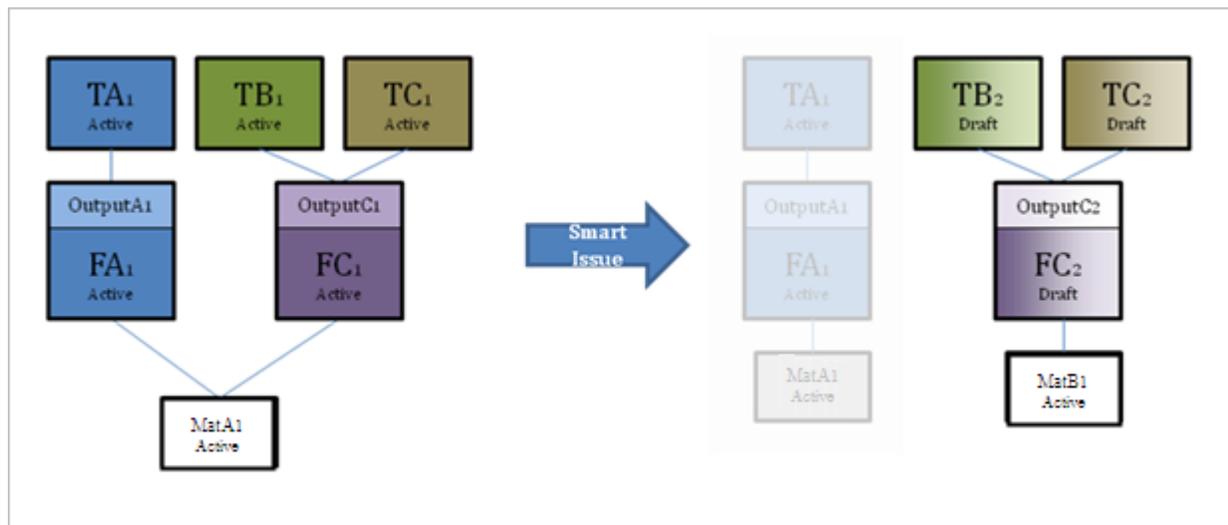


Replace Specification Given Parent

Use this option to replace a specification with another specification filtered by a parent specification. This option is used to find all hierarchies that are attached to a given parent and child pair of specifications.

In the example below you would be replacing the material specification MatA v1 with material specification MatB v1. However, you only want to replace MatA when it is used inside formulation specification FC. All other formulations that reference MatA you would like to keep untouched. This result could also be accomplished with the replace specification type if you know the top level specifications of the finished good hierarchies that reference formulation FC.

Figure 21–8 Example of replacing a specification with another specification filtered by a parent specification



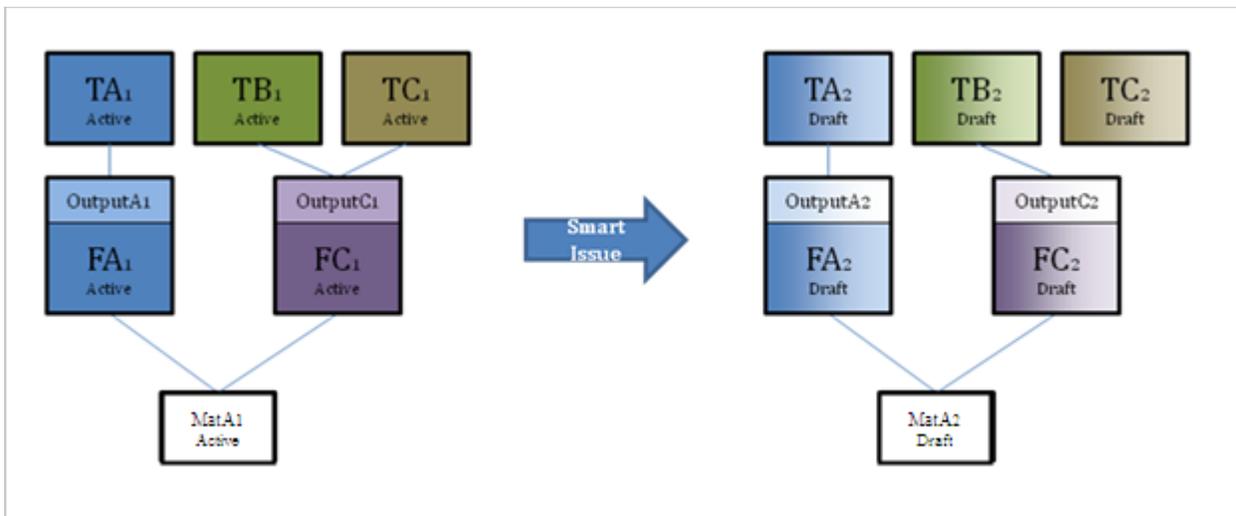
Version Hierarchy Only

Use this option to issue the hierarchy only without replacing a specification. This option is used when you want to issue an entire hierarchy without replacing a specification. Smart issue will issue every specification in the hierarchy starting from the specification given as the “Starting From” specification.

In the example below, you would be versioning all hierarchies attached to material specification MatA v1. This action will also issue the material specification MatA v1 to MatA v2. You could achieve this same result if you were to manually create MatA v2 and use the replace specification type.

You may use only one option per smart issue request. The type selected will display different fields below the Type drop-down.

Figure 21–9 Example of issuing the hierarchy only without replacing a specification



To replace a specification:

1. From the **Type** drop-down list, select **Replace Specification**, as shown in Figure 21–10.

Figure 21–10 Replace Specification option

2. For the **Specification to Remove** field, click the search icon (🔍) to display a search form in a dialog box.
3. Use the search form to select a material, menu item, packaging material, printed packaging, product, or trade specification. The search form closes.
4. For the **Specification to Add** field, click the search icon (🔍) to display a search form. This form contains specifications of the same type you selected to remove in step 3.

- Use the search form to select a specification to replace the specification being removed, and then click **Done**. Your selection appears in the Specification to Add field, as [Figure 21-11](#) shows.

Figure 21-11 Specifications selected to remove and add

The screenshot shows a 'Smart Issue Request' window with the status 'Pending'. The 'Search Criteria' section is expanded, showing the following fields:

- Type:** Replace Specification (dropdown menu)
- Specification to Remove:** Bubbly Mango/Orange Drink (5087438-001)
- Specification to Add:** Mango/Orange Drink (5082499-003)

There are search icons (magnifying glass) next to the 'Specification to Remove' and 'Specification to Add' fields. A 'See All Affected' button is located below the search criteria. The 'Smart Issue Action List' section is also visible but empty.

- Click **See All Affected**. The Affected Specs dialog box displays a listing of all of the specification hierarchies that are linked to the specification to remove, as [Figure 21-12](#) shows:

Figure 21-12 Affected Specs dialog box

The 'Affected Specs' dialog box shows a table of affected specifications. The table has the following columns: Spec #, Spec Name, Equivalent, Type, Status, Business Unit, Category, and Issued. There are also checkboxes for selection and an 'Export' button.

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Spec #	Spec Name	Equivalent	Type	Status	Business Unit	Category	Issued
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	5088350-001	Trade Spec Mango 20080812		trd-CU	Approved	v521rc10 BU - Top, CPI Latin America, CPI North America	v521rc10 Trade Spec - Top » v521rc10 Trade Spec - Middle » v521rc10 Trade Spec - Bottom	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	5088350-002	New Issue Trade Spec Mango 20080812		trd-CU	Draft	v521rc10 BU - Top, CPI Latin America, CPI North America	v521rc10 Trade Spec - Top » v521rc10 Trade Spec - Middle » v521rc10 Trade Spec - Bottom	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	5103899-001	Trade Spec Mango Orange 2009041		trd-CU	Draft	CPI North America	v60030R9 Trade IE8 - Top » v60030R9 Trade IE8 - Middle » v60030R9 Trade IE8 - Bottom	Yes

1

All hierarchies are listed using the top level specification to represent the hierarchy. For any hierarchy listed, you can click on the hierarchy investigation icon () to display a popup window listing all specifications in the hierarchy that

will be issued. Take notice of the Issued column, which will state whether the specification will be issued or not based on the get latest revision setting on the specification.

7. Click the checkbox next to the hierarchies to issue, and then click **Done**. The dialog box closes, and selected specifications appear in the Smart Issue Action List. The Action List represents all of the hierarchies that will be issued when the smart issue request is performed.

You can now perform the smart issue, as described in ["Exporting the Affected Specifications"](#) on page 21-15.

To replace a specification based on a parent specification:

1. From the **Type** drop-down list, select **Replace Specification Given Parent**.
2. Click the **Parent** search icon () to display a search form in a dialog box.
3. Use the search form to select a formulation, menu item, or trade specification to designate as the parent specification. The search form closes.
4. Click the **Specification to Remove** search icon () to display the Spec to Remove dialog box. This dialog box will display all lower level specifications associated with the parent specification selected.
5. Select a specification to remove. The dialog box closes and the selected specification displays in the Specification to Remove field.
6. Click the **Specification to Add** search icon (). GSM displays a search page containing specifications of the same type you selected to remove in step 5.
7. Use the search page to select a specification to replace the specification being removed, and then click **Done**. Your selection appears in the Specification to Add field.
8. Click **See All Affected**. The Affected Specs dialog box displays a listing of all of the specification hierarchies that are linked to the specification to remove.

All hierarchies are listed using the top level specification to represent the hierarchy. For any hierarchy listed, you can click on the hierarchy investigation icon () to display a popup window listing all specifications in the hierarchy that will be issued. Take notice of the Issued column, which will state whether the specification will be issued or not based on the get latest revision setting on the specification.

9. Click the checkbox next to the hierarchies to issue, and then click **Done**. The dialog box closes, and selected specifications appear in the Smart Issue Action List. The Action List represents all of the hierarchies that will be issued when the smart issue request is performed.

You can now perform the smart issue, as described in ["Exporting the Affected Specifications"](#) on page 21-15.

To version a specification hierarchy:

1. From the **Type** drop-down list, select **Version Hierarchy Only**.
2. For the **Starting From** field, click the search icon () to display a search form in a dialog box.
3. Use the search form to select a material, menu item, packaging material, printed packaging, product, or trade specification. The search form closes. This specification serves as a bottom-level specification and displays in the Starting From field.

4. Click **See All Affected**. The Affected Specs dialog box displays a listing of specifications available for smart issue.

All hierarchies are listed using the top level specification to represent the hierarchy. For any hierarchy listed, you can click on the hierarchy investigation icon () to display a popup window listing all specifications in the hierarchy that will be issued. Take notice of the Issued column, which will state whether the specification will be issued or not based on the get latest revision setting on the specification.

5. Click the checkbox next to the hierarchies to issue, and then click **Done**. The dialog box closes, and selected specifications appear in the Smart Issue Action List. The Action List represents all of the hierarchies that will be issued when the Issue button is selected.

You can now perform the smart issue, as described below in "[Exporting the Affected Specifications](#)".

Exporting the Affected Specifications

You can export a listing of ALL specifications affected (top-level and the lower specifications related to each). The resulting spreadsheet includes the following columns: Top Level Spec, Level, Spec #, Spec Name, Equivalent, Type, Status, Business Unit, Category, Issued, and PKID. The Export button is available in Read and Edit mode. The export includes all affected hierarchies regardless of what checkboxes are selected.

Exporting the Action List

You can export a listing of ALL specifications in your Action List (top-level and the lower specifications related to each). The resulting spreadsheet includes the following columns: Top Level Spec, Level, Spec #, Spec Name, Equivalent, Type, Status, Business Unit, Category, Issued, and PKID.. The Export hyperlink is available in Read and Edit mode. The export will only include the hierarchies included in the Action List.

Performing the Smart Issue

Once hierarchies selected for the smart issue are displayed in the Smart Issue Action List, you are able to select the Issue button, as [Figure 21–13](#) shows.

Figure 21–13 Smart Issue Action List

Smart Issue Action List		Export						
		Spec #	Spec Name	Equivalent	Type	Status	Business Unit	Category
1		5088350-002	New Issue Trade Spec Mango 20080812		trd-CU	Draft	CPI Latin America, CPI North America	Trade Spec - Top » Trade Spec - Middle » Trade Spec - Bottom

Version approved nutrient profiles

Linked pages allow you to page through the results. You can also sort the data by clicking the column head.

To issue the smart issue request, the request must have a status of 'Pending' or 'Failed.'

To perform the smart issue:

1. If desired, click the **Version approved nutrient profiles** checkbox. If selected, the approved nutrient profiles associated to any specification that is re-versioned will also be re-versioned. The new version of the nutrient profile will be attached to the

new revision of the specification and the old version will be removed. *Only Nutrient Profiles that are in a workflow step with a system tag of 'is Approved' will be versioned.* The new version of the nutrient profile that was marked as Active will become the active profile on the new specification.

2. Click **Issue** to perform the smart issue and the status is changed to "Executing." At this point the fields become read-only.

When the smart issue request reaches either a "Failed" or "Complete" status, an email is sent to the owner(s) and issuer of the request.

Once the smart issue request is in either a "Failed" or "Complete" state, the Results tab will be available.

Verifying the Smart Issue

Agile PLM for Process displays the Results tab upon completion of the smart issue request. This page shows two grids, one for the original hierarchies, and one displaying the newly issued hierarchies, as [Figure 21–14](#) shows.

Figure 21–14 Results tab

The screenshot displays the 'Results' tab for a 'Smart Issue Request' titled 'Replace Trade with Trade (0000026)'. The status is 'Completed'. The interface includes tabs for 'Summary', 'Details', 'Results', and 'Audit'. Below the tabs, there is a 'Smart Issue Results' section with a 'Results Per Page' dropdown set to 20 and an 'Export' button. Two tables are shown: 'Original Specs' and 'New Specs'. Both tables have columns for 'Spec #', 'Spec Name', 'Equivalent', 'Type', 'Status', 'Business Unit', and 'Category'. The 'Spec Name' field in both tables is hyperlinked and contains the text 'v600rc7 - Smart Issue - Trade 20090305'. The 'Status' is 'Draft' and the 'Business Unit' is 'CPI North America'. The 'Category' field contains the text '* No Category Available (Trade) » * No Category Available » * No Category Available'. The page number '1' is visible at the bottom of each table.

You can sort results grids by column by clicking the column head. View specifications by clicking the hyperlinked Spec Name field.

Exporting the Results

You can export a listing of ALL specs (Top-level and the lower specifications related to each) from the original and the new hierarchies. The resulting spreadsheet will include the following columns: Top Level Spec, Original/New marker, Level, Spec #, Spec Name, Equivalent, Type, Status, Business Unit, Category, and specification PKID. The Export button is available in Read and Edit mode.

Failed Requests

If the request is in a status of "Failed," the Results tab displays the reason the smart issue request failed and a results summary. Generally a smart issue request fails because the link to the specification can no longer be found. Once the problem is corrected manually, you are able to restart the smart issue request and it will be begin re-issuing where it stopped.

The results summary grid lists all hierarchies that were attempted by smart issue. An Issued column includes status icons representing whether that hierarchy was completely issued or not.

This is intended to act as a quick summary view of the successful issues, so you will know what hierarchies still need to be addressed. If the top level shows as Completed, then that means the entire hierarchy was issued and no further action is needed. If the icon is red, that means either one or more specifications in that hierarchy were not issued.

Figure 21–15 Issued column with status icons

Smart I	
Results Per I	
Result Sum	
Issued	S
	5
	5
	5
	5
1	

Exporting Failed Results

Click **Export** to receive a list of all specifications that were issued. The list includes the following columns: Top Level, Original/New, Level, Spec #, Spec Name, Equivalent, Type, Status, BU, Category, Pkid.

Workflowing Specifications

The Results grids include a briefcase icon () that you can use to workflow the new and original specifications. The briefcase serves as a navigation tool to help navigate to each specification.

Clicking the briefcase icon opens a frame to the left of the smart issue request. The frame contains two tree lists, Old Hierarchy and New Hierarchy. Old Hierarchy is a listing of all the specifications in the hierarchy before it was versioned. New Hierarchy is a listing of all specifications in the hierarchy after it was versioned.

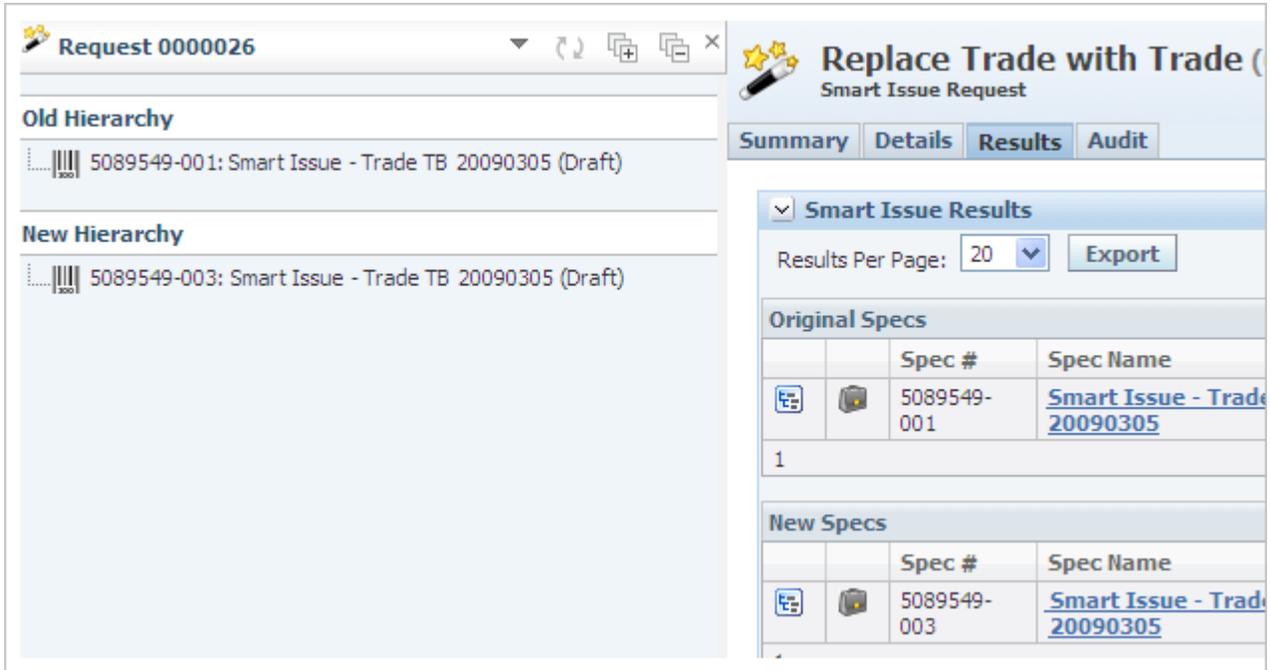
The frame contains a link and several action buttons, as defined below:

- **Request #**—Loads the smart issue request displayed below the briefcase frame.
- **Button submenu** ()—Select what content to display in the hierarchy tree.
- **Refresh** ()—Refresh the briefcase, updating the specification information displayed.
- **Expand** ()—Expands the selected hierarchy.
- **Collapse** ()—Collapses the selected hierarchy.
- **Close** ()—Closes the briefcase frame. The smart issue request remains.

To workflow specifications for approval:

1. Click the briefcase icon (). A frame displays to the left of the smart issue request, as [Figure 21-16](#) shows.

Figure 21-16 Briefcase frame



The screenshot shows the 'Request 0000026' window. On the left, a 'Briefcase frame' is open, displaying two hierarchies: 'Old Hierarchy' and 'New Hierarchy'. Both hierarchies list a smart issue: '5089549-001: Smart Issue - Trade TB 20090305 (Draft)' and '5089549-003: Smart Issue - Trade TB 20090305 (Draft)'. On the right, the main window is titled 'Replace Trade with Trade (Smart Issue Request)'. It has tabs for 'Summary', 'Details', 'Results', and 'Audit'. The 'Results' tab is active, showing 'Smart Issue Results' with 'Results Per Page: 20' and an 'Export' button. Below this are two tables: 'Original Specs' and 'New Specs'. Both tables have columns for 'Spec #' and 'Spec Name'. The 'Original Specs' table shows one row with 'Spec #' 5089549-001 and 'Spec Name' 'Smart Issue - Trade 20090305'. The 'New Specs' table shows one row with 'Spec #' 5089549-003 and 'Spec Name' 'Smart Issue - Trade 20090305'.

2. Click the specification in either grid to view the specification.
3. You can then edit the specification and workflow it to the appropriate status.

Checking the Status of the Smart Issue

Use the Audit tab to view the status of the smart issue request. The tab includes the user that initiated the smart issue request, the data/time the request was initiated, and the status.

Component Catalog

This chapter describes the capabilities and applied uses of the Component Catalog function. Topics in this chapter include:

- [Component Catalog](#)
- [Using Component Catalog Terms](#)

Component Catalog

If you have the necessary administrative privileges, in Component Catalog you can add terms to the database and manage certain properties about the terms. Once these terms have been created, you can use the library of predefined terms when creating percent breakdowns or when working on ingredient statements in LIO in GSM.

Integration with Other Applications

Component Catalog is integrated with GSM. Use Component Catalog terms when building percent breakdowns on material specifications or when working on ingredient statements in LIO.

Creating a New Component Catalog Term

Create and manage Component Catalog terms inside the component catalog. The Component Catalog is available as a submenu of GSM on the left navigation panel. You can create a new term by clicking **Create New**.

As shown in [Figure 22-1](#), the Catalog Term page contains several sections of data:

- [Catalog Term Section](#)
- [Aliases Section](#)
- [LIO Disclosure Section](#)
- [LIO Groupings](#)
- [Reconstitution/Equivalency Section](#)
- [Approved Usages Section](#)

Example 22–1 Component Catalog page

(1000771)
Component Catalog

▼ **Catalog Term**

Component Catalog:

Term #: 1000771

Special Notes:

Created By: Jones, Sally

▼ **Alias(es)**

Alias
No records found.

▼ **LIO Disclosure(s)**

Disclosure	Restrictions	Priority	Constraints
No records found.			

▼ **LIO Grouping(s)**

Grouping	Method	Restrictions	Priority	Constraints
No records found.				

▼ **Reconstitution/Equivalency**

Declare As	Target %/Factor	Comments
No records found.		

> **Approved Usages**

Catalog Term Section

The Catalog Term section defines the primary name of the term that you are defining and contains the following fields:

- **Component Catalog**—The name of the term being defined (required)
- **Term #**—A system defined number associated to this term
- **Special Notes**—User defined notes for the term
- **Created By**—The user who created the term

Once you have completed the term name, continue to the Aliases section.

Aliases Section

The Alias section defines the secondary name or names for the term that you are defining.

The Aliases section contains the following field:

Alias—Other names that you want to be treated similarly from a labeling perspective

Once you have entered all of the aliases for a given term, continue to the LIO Disclosure section.

LIO Disclosure Section

The LIO Disclosure section defines the terms that may be used (contextually) to describe the component catalog term that is being created during the LIO process. To add a new disclosure, click **Add New** under the Disclosures section. A dialog box opens for you to enter the details of the disclosure.

The LIO Disclosure section contains the following fields:

- **Disclosure**—The name of this item as it might appear on the ingredient statement if the restrictions and constraints are met.
- **Special Notes**—Your notes.
- **Restrictions**—A list of configurable tags that you can assign to the disclosure to prevent use in the LIO process. LIO will only use disclosures with the same restriction(s) or no restrictions applied.

Note: Specifying no restrictions means that the disclosure will be available for all ingredient statements in LIO.

- **Priority**—The order in which GSM presents the disclosures to you during the LIO process. If you select a priority of "Req," that disclosure will be the only one that you see.
- **Constraints**—Additional criteria to limit when a particular disclosure can be used.

You can enter as many LIO disclosures as needed. Once you have entered all of the disclosure information for a given term, continue to the LIO Grouping section.

LIO Groupings

The LIO Groupings section defines the groups to which the component catalog term can be added during the LIO process. To add a new grouping, click **Add New** under the LIO Grouping section. A dialog box displays for you to enter details.

The LIO Grouping dialog box includes the following columns:

- **Grouping**—The name of the group that the term can be added to during the LIO process.
- **Special Notes**—Your notes.
- **Method**—The default declaration method for the group that is being added.
- **Restrictions**—A list of configurable tags that you can assign to the group to prevent use in the LIO process. LIO will only use groupings with the same restriction(s) or no restrictions applied.

Note: Specifying no restrictions means that the group will be available for all ingredient statements in LIO.

- **Priority**—The order in which GSM presents the groupings to you during the LIO process. If you select a priority of "Req," that group will be the only one that you see.
- **Constraints**—Additional criteria to limit when a particular grouping can be used.

You can enter as many LIO groupings as needed. Once you have entered all of the group information for a given term, continue to the Reconstitution/Equivalency section.

Reconstitution/Equivalency Section

The Reconstitution/Equivalency section defines the reconstitution or equivalency rules that you can use during the LIO process. To add a new reconstitution/equivalency rule, click **Add New** under the Reconstitution/Equivalency section. A dialog box displays for you to enter details of the rule.

The Reconstitution/Equivalency table includes the following columns:

- **Declare As**—The name to use for the term after the reconstitution has been performed
- **Target %/Factor**—Factor or percent change to apply during the reconstitution process
- **Comments**—Your comments

Approved Usages Section

The Approved Usages section is for future use.

Using Component Catalog Terms

You can use Component Catalog terms in GSM when you are creating a percent breakdown on a material specification or when you are performing LIO. The terms can also be used in the percent breakdown on trade, product, and formulation specifications.

For more information on using LIO to create your ingredient statements, see [Chapter 17, "LIO Profiles"](#).

Key Search Fields

This appendix contains supplementary information about fields that are searchable within GSM. Topics include:

- [Searchable Fields](#)

Searchable Fields

Table A–1 describes search fields whose meaning or use may not be self-explanatory.

Table A–1 *Key field names of note in the search criteria key field list, described*

Key Field	Description
Associated Specification	Search against specifications containing associated specifications matching the search criteria entered. Search criteria include: Association, Equivalent, Name, and Number.
BD (Breakdown) Component	Searches against all breakdown component types (free text, material specification, Component Catalog, and Food Composition Library), declared within the percent breakdown
BD (Breakdown) Component COO	Search against Country of Origin (COO) column declared within the percent breakdown
BD (Breakdown) Component FCL	Search against Food Composition Library (FCL) terms that are declared within the percent breakdown
BD (Breakdown) Component Mat. Spec.	Search against Material Specifications that are declared within the percent breakdown
BD (Breakdown) Component Term	Search against Component Catalog terms that are declared within the percent breakdown
BD (Breakdown) Component Term or Alias	Search against Component Catalog term or alias that are declared within the percent breakdown
BD (Breakdown) Component Text	Search against the free text name of component or Food Composition Library (FCL) terms, material specifications, or Component Catalog terms, declared within the percent breakdown
Combined Statement	Search against the free-text combined statement used to declare materials in aggregation for labeling purposes
Concept (+Children)	Search against the concept, including concepts that exist as a child in the hierarchy
Concept (Exact Match)	Search against the exact match of the concept

Table A-1 Key field names of note in the search criteria key field list, described

Key Field	Description
Concept (Hierarchical)	Search against the hierarchy (both up and down) that the concept exists in
Equivalent	Search against the equivalent number designed to identify the material as it is referenced by other cross reference systems
GTIN/UPC/EAN	Search against the Global Trade Item Number (GTIN) or European Article Number (EAN) or Universal Product Code (UPC) barcode number
Material Specification	Search for a trade specification based on what material specifications are tied to it
Menu Item Build	Search against the Menu item specification or product specification listed in a menu item build
Supplier signed spec	Search against the flag on a sourcing approval that indicates the supplier has acknowledged a specification
System Equivalent	Search against the equivalent number designed to identify the material as it is referenced by other cross reference systems
Category	Search against the specification category of a specification. You can also browse for specifications using specification categories in the Category tab.
UDEX Classification	Search against taxonomies used by UDEX Electronic Exchange